SECTION HEATER & AIR CONDITIONING CONTROL SYSTEM

CONTENTS

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER

BASIC INSPECTION5
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW 5 How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair
INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT
FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS8
FUNCTION INFORMATION 8 Component Part Location 8 Symptom Table 10
REFRIGERATION SYSTEM 11 Refrigerant Cycle 11 Refrigerant System Protection 11
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM13 Control System Diagram
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (HVAC)17 CONSULT-III Function (HVAC)17
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)19 CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)19 CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AUTO AIR CON- DITIONER)19
SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION21 Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis21 Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code Chart21
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS22
MODE DOOR MOTOR

Mode Door Motor Component Function Check23 Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure	F
AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR	G
Air Mix Door Motor (Driver) Diagnosis Procedure30 Air Mix Door Motor (Passenger) Diagnosis Proce- dure	Η
INTAKE DOOR MOTOR	HAC
System Description	
Intake Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure	J
DEFROSTER DOOR MOTOR CIRCUIT41	J
System Description	
Defroster Door Motor Component Function Check41	K
Defroster Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure	
BLOWER MOTOR CONTROL SYSTEM46	L
System Description46 Front Blower Motor Component Function Check47	
Front Blower Motor Component Function Check47 Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure	M
Front Blower Motor Component Function Check47	Μ
Front Blower Motor Component Function Check47 Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure	
Front Blower Motor Component Function Check47 Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure	M
Front Blower Motor Component Function Check47 Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure	
Front Blower Motor Component Function Check47 Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure	
Front Blower Motor Component Function Check47 Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure	N
Front Blower Motor Component Function Check47 Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure	N
Front Blower Motor Component Function Check47 Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure48 Front Blower Motor Component Inspection51 MAGNET CLUTCH	N
Front Blower Motor Component Function Check47 Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure	N
Front Blower Motor Component Function Check47 Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure48 Front Blower Motor Component Inspection51 MAGNET CLUTCH	N
Front Blower Motor Component Function Check47 Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure	N

А

В

С

D

Ε

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW 99
MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE
BASIC INSPECTION
PRECAUTIONS
PRECAUTION96
MEMORY FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE 95 Memory Function Check 95
NOISE
INSUFFICIENT HEATING
Symptom Matrix Chart83INSUFFICIENT COOLING84Component Function Check84Diagnostic Work Flow85Performance Chart87Trouble Diagnoses for Abnormal Pressure88
AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS
AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL
ECU DIAGNOSIS72
POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT FOR CONTROLLER 70 Component Description 70 Front Air Control Component Function Check 70 Front Air Control Power and Ground Diagnosis 71
INTAKE SENSOR68System Description68Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure68Intake Sensor Component Inspection69
OPTICAL SENSOR 66 Component Description 66 Optical Sensor Diagnosis Procedure 66
Component Description

How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair99
INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT
FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS102
MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE102 Application Table
FUNCTION INFORMATION103Component Part Location103Symptom Table105
REFRIGERATION SYSTEM 106 Refrigerant Cycle 106 Refrigerant System Protection 106
MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM108Control System Diagram108Control System Description108Discharge Air Flow110Switches And Their Control Function110
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (HVAC)112 CONSULT-III Function (HVAC)112
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)113 CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM). 113 CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AUTO AIR CON- DITIONER)113
SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS116
MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE116 Application Table
MODE DOOR MOTOR117System Description117Mode Door Motor Component Function Check117Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure118
AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR122System Description122Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check122Air Mix Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure123
INTAKE DOOR MOTOR 127 System Description 127 Intake Door Motor Component Function Check 127 Intake Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure 128
DEFROSTER DOOR MOTOR CIRCUIT 130 System Description 130 Defroster Door Motor Component Function Check 100
. 130 Defroster Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure 131

BLOWER MOTOR CONTROL SYSTEM135	PR
System Description135	S
Front Blower Motor Component Function Check 135	а
Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure	V
Front Blower Motor Component Inspection 139	P
MAGNET CLUTCH141	
System Description	BA
Magnet Clutch Component Function Check 141	0,
Magnet Clutch Diagnosis Procedure	MA
WATER VALVE CIRCUIT146	Α
Description	DI
Water Valve Diagnosis Procedure	- Di/
-	Ā
AMBIENT SENSOR148	
Component Description	INS
Ambient Sensor Diagnosis Procedure	C
Ambient Sensor Component Inspection 149	FU
INTAKE SENSOR151	
System Description151	MA
Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure	A
Intake Sensor Component Inspection152	FU
POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	Ċ
FOR CONTROLLER	S
Component Description	
Front Air Control Component Function Check 153	RE
Front Air Control Power and Ground Diagnosis	R R
Procedure154	Г
ECU DIAGNOSIS 155	MA
LCU DIAGNO313	C
MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE 155	C
Application Table 155	D S
AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL156	5
Front Air Control Terminals Reference Values 156	DI
Wiring Diagram	C
	C
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS166	D
MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE 166	СС
Application Table	
	MA
AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL167	A
Symptom Matrix Chart 167	МС
INSUFFICIENT COOLING168	S
Component Function Check	Ň
Diagnostic Work Flow	Ν
Performance Chart 171	
Trouble Diagnoses for Abnormal Pressure 172	
INSUFFICIENT HEATING176	S
Component Function Check	A
	-
NOISE178	IN
Component Function Check 178	S
PRECAUTION	lr
	lr

PRECAUTIONS180	
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"	А
Working with HFC-134a (R-134a)	
Precaution for Service Equipment	В
BASIC INSPECTION 182	С
MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE 182 Application Table 182	
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW 183 How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And 183 Accurate Repair 183	D
INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT 184 Operational Check	
FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS 186	F
MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE 186 Application Table	G
FUNCTION INFORMATION187	
Component Part Location	Н
REFRIGERATION SYSTEM	
Refrigerant Cycle 190 Refrigerant System Protection 190	HAC
MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM 192	
Control System Diagram	J
Discharge Air Flow	
Switches And Their Control Function194	Κ
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)	L
DITIONER)196	
DITIONER)196 COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS198	M
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS 198 MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE 198	Μ
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS 198 MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE 198 Application Table	M
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS	
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS198MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE198Application Table198MODE DOOR MOTOR199System Description199	Ν
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS	
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS198MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE198Application Table198MODE DOOR MOTOR199System Description199Mode Door Motor Component Function Check199Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure200AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR204	N
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS198MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE198Application Table198MODE DOOR MOTOR199System Description199Mode Door Motor Component Function Check199Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure200AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR204System Description204	Ν
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS198MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE198Application Table198MODE DOOR MOTOR199System Description199Mode Door Motor Component Function Check199Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure200AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR204	N
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS198MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE198Application Table198MODE DOOR MOTOR199System Description199Mode Door Motor Component Function Check199Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure200AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR204System Description204Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check.204Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check.204Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check.204Air Mix Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure.205INTAKE DOOR MOTOR.209	N
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS198MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE198Application Table198MODE DOOR MOTOR199System Description199Mode Door Motor Component Function Check199Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure200AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR204Aystem Description204Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check204Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check204Air Mix Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure205INTAKE DOOR MOTOR209System Description209	N
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS198MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE198Application Table198MODE DOOR MOTOR199System Description199Mode Door Motor Component Function Check199Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure200AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR204System Description204Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check.204Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check.204Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check.204Air Mix Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure.205INTAKE DOOR MOTOR.209	N

DEFROSTER DOOR MOTOR CIRCUIT 212
System Description212
Defroster Door Motor Component Function Check
212
Defroster Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure213
BLOWER MOTOR CONTROL SYSTEM 217
System Description
Front Blower Motor Component Function Check217
Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure
Front Blower Motor Component Inspection
MAGNET CLUTCH 223
System Description
Magnet Clutch Component Function Check223
Magnet Clutch Diagnosis Procedure223
WATER VALVE CIRCUIT 228
Description
Water Valve Diagnosis Procedure
v
INTAKE SENSOR 230
System Description230
Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure230
Intake Sensor Component Inspection231
POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT
FOR CONTROLLER
Component Description232
Front Air Control Component Function Check232
Front Air Control Power and Ground Diagnosis
Procedure
ECU DIAGNOSIS234

MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE234 Application Table
AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL235
Front Air Control Terminals Reference Values 235
Wiring Diagram 237
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS245
MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE245
Application Table
AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL
Symptom Matrix Chart
INSUFFICIENT COOLING
Component Function Check
Diagnostic Work Flow
Performance Chart
Trouble Diagnoses for Abnormal Pressure
Touble Diagnoses for Abhorniar Pressure
INSUFFICIENT HEATING
Component Function Check
NOISE257
Component Function Check 257
PRECAUTION258
PRECAUTIONS258
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG"
and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" 258
Working with HFC-134a (R-134a)
Precaution for Service Equipment

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW < BASIC INSPECTION > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]	
BASIC INSPECTION	
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW	A
How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair	В
WORK FLOW	
1.LISTEN TO CUSTOMER COMPLAINT	С
Listen to customer complaint. Get detailed information about the conditions and environment when the symp- tom occurs.	D
>> GO TO 2	
2. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS	Е
Check for any service bulletins.	
>> GO TO 3.	F
3 . VERIFY THE SYMPTOM WITH OPERATIONAL CHECK	
Verify the symptom with operational check. Refer to HAC-6, "Operational Check".	G
Can a symptom be duplicated? YES >> GO TO 4	
NO >> GO TO 5	Н
4.GO TO APPROPRIATE TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS	
Go to appropriate trouble diagnosis. Refer to <u>HAC-83, "Symptom Matrix Chart"</u> .	HA
Can a symptom be duplicated? >> GO TO 5.	
5. PERFORM THE FRONT AIR CONTROL SELF-DIAGNOSIS	J
Perform front air control self-diagnosis. Refer to HAC-21. "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis".	
>> If any diagnostic trouble codes set. Refer to HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code	Κ
Chart". >> Confirm the repair by performing operational check. Refer to <u>HAC-6, "Operational Check"</u> .	L
	M
	Ν
	0
	Р

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

Operational Check

The purpose of the operational check is to confirm that the system operates properly.

Conditions : Engine running and at normal operating temperature

CHECKING MEMORY FUNCTION

- 1. Set the temperature to 32° (90°F).
- 2. Press the OFF switch.
- 3. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 4. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 5. Press the AUTO switch.
- 6. Confirm that the set temperature remains at previous temperature.
- 7. Press the OFF switch.

If NG, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-95, "Memory Function Check"</u>. If OK, continue with next check.

CHECKING BLOWER

- 1. Rotate the blower control dial clockwise once, blower should operate on low speed.
- 2. Rotate the blower control dial again, and continue checking blower speed until all speeds are checked.
- 3. Leave blower on maximum speed.

If NG, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-48</u>, "Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure".

If OK, continue with next check.

CHECKING DISCHARGE AIR

- 1. Press each MODE switch and the DEF 🐨 switch.
- 2. Each MODE position indicator should illuminate.
- 3. Confirm that discharge air comes out according to the air distribution table. Refer to <u>HAC-15</u>, "<u>Discharge</u> <u>Air Flow</u>".

Mode door position is checked in the next step.

If NG, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-24</u>, "Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure".

If OK, continue the check.

NOTE:

Confirm that the compressor clutch is engaged (sound or visual inspection) and intake door position is at fresh when the DEF or D/F is selected.

CHECKING RECIRCULATION (*, * ONLY)

- 1. Press recirculation (2) switch one time. Recirculation indicator should illuminate.
- 2. Press recirculation (
- 3. Listen for intake door position change (blower sound should change slightly).

If NG, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-39</u>, "Intake Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure".

If OK, continue the check. **NOTE:**

Confirm that the compressor clutch is engaged (sound or visual inspection) and intake door position is at fresh when the DEF or D/F is selected. REC (22) is not allowed in DEF (32) D/F (32) or FOOT (4).

CHECKING TEMPERATURE DECREASE

- 1. Rotate temperature control dial (drive or passenger) counterclockwise until 18°C (60°F) is displayed.
- 2. Check for cold air at appropriate discharge air outlets.

If NG, listen for sound of air mix door motor operation. If OK, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-84</u>, <u>"Component Function Check"</u>. If air mix door motor appears to be malfunctioning, go to <u>HAC-29</u>, "Air Mix Door <u>Motor Component Function Check"</u>.

HAC-6

INFOID:000000003790017

If OK, continue the check.

CHECKING TEMPERATURE INCREASE

- 1. Rotate temperature control dial clockwise (drive or passenger) until 32°C (90°F) is displayed.
- Check for hot air at appropriate discharge air outlets.

В If NG, listen for sound of air mix door motor operation. If OK, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for HAC-92, "Component Function Check". If air mix door motor appears to be malfunctioning, go to HAC-29, "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check". If OK, continue with next check.

CHECK A/C SWITCH

- 1. Press A/C switch when AUTO switch is ON, or in manual mode.
- A/C switch indicator will turn ON.
 - Confirm that the compressor clutch engages (sound or visual inspection).

NOTE:

If current mode setting is DEF or D/F, compressor clutch will already be engaged and cannot be turned off. If NG, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for HAC-54, "Magnet Clutch Diagnosis Procedure". If OK, continue with next check.

CHECKING AUTO MODE

- 1. Press AUTO switch.
- AUTO indicator should illuminate.
 - If ambient temperature is warm, and selected temperature is cool, confirm that the compressor clutch engages (sound or visual inspection). (Discharge air and blower speed will depend on ambient, in-vehicle. and set temperatures.)

If NG, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for HAC-71, "Front Air Control Power and Ground Diagnosis Procedure", then if necessary, trouble diagnosis procedure for HAC-54, "Magnet Clutch Diagnosis Procedure".

If all operational checks are OK (symptom cannot be duplicated), go to malfunction Simulation Tests in HAC-5, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair" and perform tests as outlined to simulate driving conditions environment. If symptom appears. Refer to HAC-83. "Symptom Matrix Chart", and perform applicable trouble diagnosis procedures.

Κ

L

M

Ν

Ρ

J

А

D

Ε

F

Н

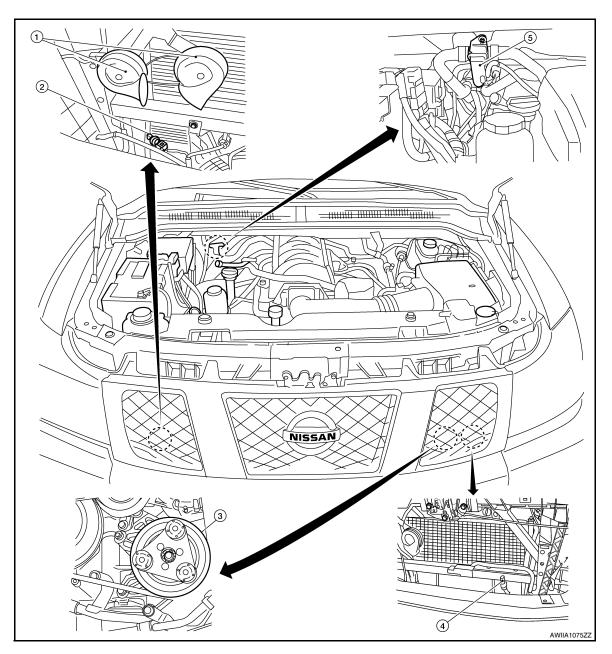
HAC

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION INFORMATION

Component Part Location

INFOID:000000003790018

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

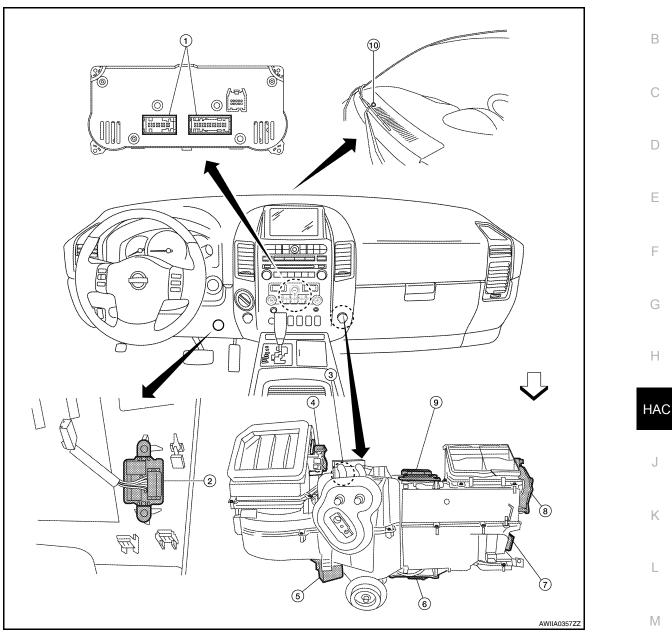


- 1. Horn (view with grille removed)
- 2. Refrigerant pressure sensor E48
- 4. Ambient sensor E1 (view with grille 5. removed)
- Water valve F68

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

А

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



- 1. Front air control M49, M50
- 4. Intake door motor M58
- 7. Mode door motor M142
- 10. Optical sensor M302
- 2. In-vehicle sensor M32
- 5. Variable blower control M122
- 8. Defroster door motor M144
- \Leftarrow :Front

- 3. Intake sensor M146
- 6. Air mix door motor (Passenger) M143
- 9. Air mix door motor (driver) M185

Р

Ο

Ν

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

FUNCTION INFORMATION

Symptom Table

INFOID:000000003790019

Symptom	Reference Page					
A/C system does not come on.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for A/C System.	<u>HAC-71</u>				
A/C system cannot be controlled.	Go to Self-diagnosis Function.	HAC-21				
Air outlet does not change.	Co to Trouble Diagnosis Broadure for Mode Dear Mater					
Mode door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Mode Door Motor.	<u>HAC-24</u>				
Discharge air temperature does not change.	Co to Trouble Diagnosis Broadure for Air Miu Door Meter	110.0.20				
Air mix door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Air Mix Door Motor.	<u>HAC-29</u>				
Intake door does not change.	Co to Trauble Diagnosis Broadure for Intake Deer Meter					
Intake door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Intake Door Motor.	<u>HAC-39</u>				
Defroster door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Defroster Door Motor.	HAC-42				
Front blower motor operation is malfunction- ing.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Front Blower Motor.	<u>HAC-48</u>				
Magnet clutch does not engage.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Magnet Clutch.	<u>HAC-54</u>				
Insufficient cooling	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Insufficient Cooling.	<u>HAC-84</u>				
Insufficient heating	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Insufficient Heating.	HAC-92				
Noise	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Noise.	<u>HAC-94</u>				
Self-diagnosis cannot be performed.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Self-diagnosis.	HAC-21				
Memory function does not operate.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Memory Function.	HAC-95				

REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

Refrigerant Cycle

REFRIGERANT FLOW

The refrigerant flows in the standard pattern, that is, through the compressor, the condenser with liquid tank, through the evaporator, and back to the compressor. The refrigerant evaporation through the evaporator coils are controlled by externally equalized expansion valve, located inside the evaporator case.

REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

Refrigerant System Protection

INFOID:000000004110943

REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR

The refrigerant system is protected against excessively high or low pressures by the refrigerant pressure sensor, located on the condenser. If the system pressure rises above or falls below the specifications, the refrigerant pressure sensor detects the pressure inside the refrigerant line and sends a voltage signal to the ECM. The ECM de-energizes the A/C relay to disengage the magnetic compressor clutch when pressure on the high pressure side detected by refrigerant pressure sensor is over about 2,746 kPa (28 kg/cm², 398 psi), or below about 120 kPa (1.22 kg/cm², 17.4 psi).

PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE

The refrigerant system is also protected by a pressure relief valve, located in the rear head of the compressor. When the pressure of refrigerant in the system increases to an abnormal level [more than 2,990 kPa (30.5 kg/

HAC-11

Н

HAC

Κ

L

M

Ν

Ρ

А

INFOID:000000004110942

В

D

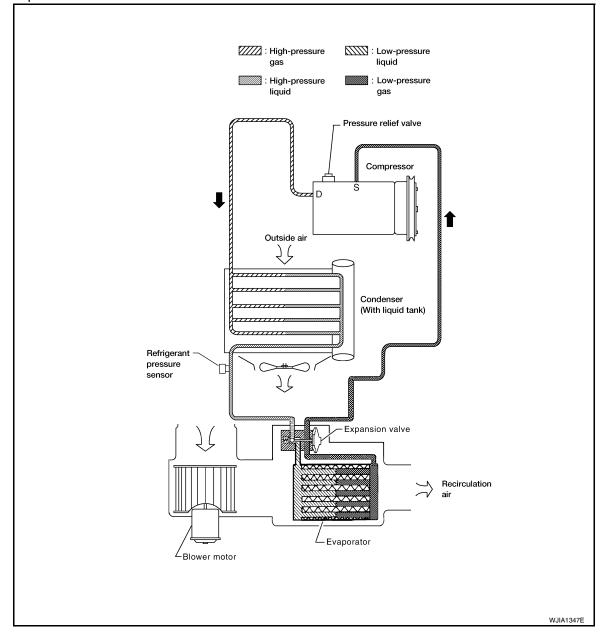
Ε

F

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

cm², 433.6 psi)], the release port on the pressure relief valve automatically opens and releases refrigerant into the atmosphere.



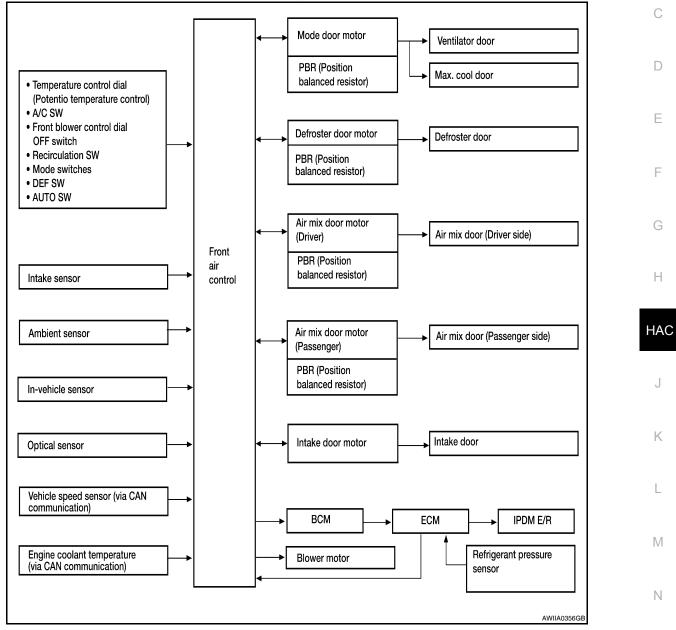
< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM

Control System Diagram

CONTROL SYSTEM

The control system consists of input sensors, switches, the front air control (microcomputer) and outputs. The relationship of these components is shown in the figure below:



Control System Description

CONTROL OPERATION

Ρ

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

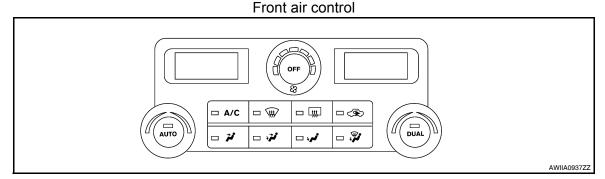
INFOID:000000003790022

А

В

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]



AUTO SWITCH

- The compressor, intake door, air mix doors, outlet doors and blower speed are automatically controlled so that the in-vehicle temperature will reach, and be maintained at the set temperature selected by the operator.
- When pressing AUTO switch, air inlet, air outlet, blower speed, and discharge air temperature are automatically controlled.

TEMPERATURE CONTROL DIAL (DRIVER)

Increases or decreases the set temperature.

TEMPERATURE CONTROL DIAL (PASSENGER)

Increases or decreases the set temperature.

RECIRCULATION (

- When REC switch is ON, REC switch indicator turns ON, and air inlet is set to REC.
- When REC switch is turned OFF, or when compressor is turned from ON to OFF, REC switch is automatically turned OFF. REC mode can be re-entered by pressing REC switch again.
- REC switch is not operated when DEF switch is turned ON, at the D/F position, or in floor position.

DEFROSTER (@) SWITCH

Positions the air outlet doors to the defrost position. Also positions the intake doors to the outside air position, and turns A/C compressor ON.

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH (CREW CAB)

When switch is ON, rear window and door mirrors are defogged.

OFF SWITCH

The compressor and blower are OFF, the intake doors are set to the outside air position, and the air outlet doors are set to the foot (75% foot and 25% defrost) position.

BLOWER CONTROL DIAL

The blower speed is manually controlled with this dial.

A/C SWITCH

The compressor is ON or OFF. (Pressing the A/C switch when the AUTO switch is ON will turn off the A/C switch and compressor.)

MODE SWITCHES

Controls the air discharge outlets.

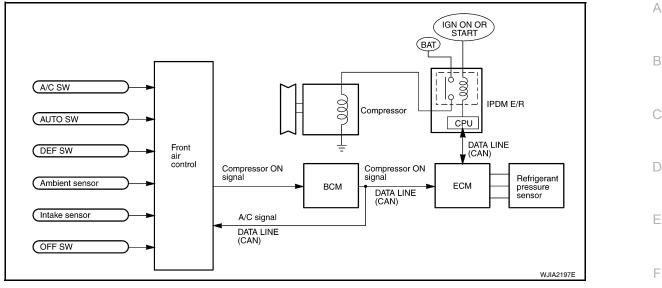
DUAL SWITCH

- When the DUAL switch indicator is illuminated, the driver and passenger temperature can each be set independently.
- When the DUAL switch indicator is not illuminated, the driver temperature setting is applied to both sides.

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

MAGNET CLUTCH CONTROL



When A/C switch or DEF switch is pressed, front air control inputs compressor ON signal to BCM. BCM sends compressor ON signal to ECM and front air control, via CAN communication line. ECM judges whether compressor can be turned ON, based on each sensor status (refrigerant pressure sensor signal, throttle angle sensor, etc.). If it judges compressor can be turned ON, it sends compressor ON signal to IPDM E/R, via CAN communication line.

Upon receipt of compressor ON signal from ECM, IPDM E/R turns air conditioner relay ON to operate compressor.

Discharge Air Flow

INFOID:000000003790024 HAC

Н

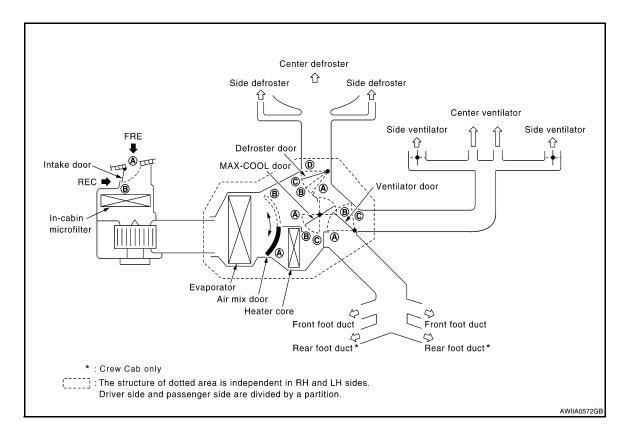
			1	
	RR	1		ŀ
				l
		WJIA0540E		
Mode door position		Air outlet/distribution		٦
·	Vent	Foot	Defroster	-
7	95%	5%	—	-
ت	60%	40%	_	- (
.		70%	30%	-
		60%	40%	F
ŧ	—	10%	90%	-

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

Switches And Their Control Function

INFOID:000000003790025



Desilities	MODE SW DEF SW REC SW		MODE SW			Temperature control dial		OFF				
Position or	VENT	B/L	FOOT	D/F	ON	OFF	ON	OFF			sw	
switch Door	⇒ •	_ → *	_ *	¥¥V.			(E)					
		قيرً+	لر+	+~	≥♦ <	0		0	COLD	~ нот		
Ventilator door	A	B	©	C	©						C	
MAX-COOL door	۸	₿	B	B	©							B
Defroster door	D	D	℗ ₀r ℗	B	٨							
Intake door		_	_		B		A	B		B		
Air mix door				—				A	auto 🛞			

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (HVAC)

CONSULT-III Function (HVAC)

CONSULT-III can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

Diagnostic mode	Description	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	Displays Front air control self-diagnosis results.	С
DATA MONITOR	Displays Front air control input/output data in real time.	
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	The result of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.	
ECU PART NUMBER	Front air control part number can be read.	D

SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Display Item List

DTC	Description	Reference page	F
B2573	Battery voltage out of range	CHG-4. "Work Flow"	
B2578	In-vehicle sensor circuit out of range (low)	HAC-63, "In-Vehicle Sensor Diagnosis Procedure"	G
B2579	In-vehicle sensor circuit out of range (high)	TAC-03. III-VENICIE SENSOL DIagnosis Flocedure	0
B257B	Ambient sensor circuit short	HAC-61, "Ambient Sensor Component Inspection"	
B257C	Ambient sensor circuit open	- HAC-01, Ambient Sensor Component Inspection	Н
B257F	Optical sensor (Driver) circuit open or short	HAC-66, "Optical Sensor Diagnosis Procedure".	
B2580	Optical sensor (Passenger) circuit open or short	<u>AC-00. Optical Sensor Diagnosis Procedure</u> .	- HAC
B2581	Intake sensor circuit short	HAC-69, "Intake Sensor Component Inspection"	
B2582	Intake sensor circuit open	- mac-os, make sensor component inspection	
B2587	Stuck button	VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"	J
U1000	CAN bus fault	LAN-14. "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart"	

DATA MONITOR

Display Item List

Monitor item	Value	Contents	
BATT VIA CAN	"V"	Displays battery voltage signal.	
IGN VIA CAN	"ON/OFF"	Displays ignition switch signal.	M
DVR SUNLD SEN	"w/m2"	Displays optical sensor (driver) signal.	
PAS SUNLD SEN	"w/m2"	Displays optical sensor (passenger) signal.	N
AMB TEMP SEN	"°C"	Displays ambient sensor signal.	— N
EVAP TEMP SEN	"°C"	Displays intake sensor signal.	
INCAR TMP SEN	"°C"	Displays in-vehicle sensor signal.	0
MODE FDBCK	"V"	Displays mode door motor feedback signal.	
DVR MIX FDBCK	"V"	Displays air mix door motor (driver) feedback signal.	
PAS MIX FDBCK	"V"	Displays air mix door motor (passenger) feedback signal.	P
DEF FDBCK	"V"	Displays defroster door motor feedback signal.	
RECIRC	"ON/OFF"	Displays recirculation switch signal.	
DEFROST	"ON/OFF"	Displays defroster switch signal.	
AUTO	"ON/OFF"	Displays AUTO switch signal.	
A/C	"ON/OFF"	Displays A/C switch signal.	

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

INFOID:000000003790026

А

В

Е

Κ



DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (HVAC)

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

Monitor item	Value	Contents	
L TEMP UP	"ON/OFF"	Displays driver side temperature control dial (temp increase) signal.	
L TEMP DOWN	"ON/OFF"	Displays driver side temperature control dial (temp decrease) signal.	
R TEMP UP	"ON/OFF"	Displays passenger temperature control dial (temp increase) signal.	
R TEMP DOWN	"ON/OFF"	Displays passenger temperature control dial (temp decrease) signal.	
RR DEFOG	"ON/OFF"	splays rear defroster request signal.	
FAN UP	"ON/OFF"	Displays blower motor (blower speed increase) signal.	
FAN DOWN	"ON/OFF"	Displays blower motor (blower speed decrease) signal.	

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)

CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)

APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with BCM.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description	С
WORK SUPPORT	Changes the setting for each system function.	-
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	Displays the diagnosis results judged by BCM. Refer to BCS-49, "DTC Index".	_
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from BCM.	D
DATA MONITOR	The BCM input/output signals are displayed.	-
ACTIVE TEST	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from BCM.	E
ECU IDENTIFICATION	The BCM part number is displayed.	
CONFIGURATION	Enables to read and save the vehicle specification.Enables to write the vehicle specification when replacing BCM.	F

SYSTEM APPLICATION

BCM can perform the following functions for each system.

NOTE:

It can perform the diagnosis modes except the following for all sub system selection items.

Sustam	Cub sustam aslastics its	Diagnosis mode			Н
System	Sub system selection item	WORK SUPPORT	DATA MONITOR	ACTIVE TEST	_
BCM	BCM	×			
Door lock	DOOR LOCK	×	×	×	HAC
Rear window defogger	REAR DEFOGGER		×		
Warning chime	BUZZER		×	×	J
Interior room lamp timer	INT LAMP	×	×	×	_
Remote keyless entry system	MULTI REMOTE ENT	×	×	×	_
Exterior lamp	HEAD LAMP	×	×	×	K
Wiper and washer	WIPER	×	×	×	-
Turn signal and hazard warning lamps	FLASHER		×	×	L
Air conditioner	AIR CONDITONER		×		-
Combination switch	COMB SW		×		-
Immobilizer	IMMU		×	×	M
Interior room lamp battery saver	BATTERY SAVER	×	×	×	-
RAP (retained accessory power)	RETAINED PWR	×	×	×	N
Signal buffer system	SIGNAL BUFFER		×	×	- 11
TPMS (tire pressure monitoring system)	AIR PRESSURE MONITOR	×	×	×	0
Vehicle security system	PANIC ALARM			×	

CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AUTO AIR CONDITIONER)

INFOID:000000004110945

Ρ

DATA MONITOR

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)

INFOID:000000004110944

А

В

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

Monitor Item [Unit]	Contents		
IGN ON SW [ON/OFF]	Display [ignition switch position (On)/(Off), ACC position (Off)] status as judged from ignition switch signal		
FAN ON SIG [ON/OFF]	Display [FAN (On)/FAN (Off)] status as judged form blower fan motor switch signal		
AIR COND SW [ON/OFF]	Display [COMP (On)/COMP (Off)] status as judged form air conditioner switch signal		

SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION

Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis

A/C SYSTEM SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION

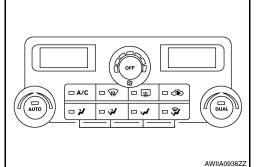
The self-diagnosis function is built into the front air control to quickly locate the cause of malfunctions.

DESCRIPTION

The self-diagnostic system diagnoses sensors, CAN system, and battery voltage on front air control Refer to applicable sections (items) for details. Fault codes (if any are present) will be displayed in the ambient temperature display area. Refer to HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code Chart".

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC MODE

- 1. Press the OFF switch.
- 2. Press the FLOOR/DEF (*W*) and DEF (*W*) mode switches together and release on the front air control.
- 3. Press the REC (
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF to exit out of self-diagnostic mode.



Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code Chart

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC CODE CHART

Code No. Reference page J 03 Battery voltage out of range CHG-4, "Work Flow" 30 In-vehicle sensor circuit out of range (low) HAC-63, "In-Vehicle Sensor Diagnosis Procedure" 31 In-vehicle sensor circuit out of range (high) K 40 Ambient sensor circuit short HAC-60, "Ambient Sensor Diagnosis Procedure" 41 Ambient sensor circuit open 50 Optical sensor (Driver) circuit open or short L HAC-66, "Optical Sensor Diagnosis Procedure" 52 Optical sensor (Passenger) circuit open or short 56 Intake sensor circuit short HAC-68, "Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure" Μ 57 Intake sensor circuit open 80 CAN bus fault LAN-14, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart" 90 Stuck button VTL-8, "Removal and Installation" Ν

```
HAC
```

Н

А

В

D

Ε

F

INFOID:00000003790029

COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS MODE DOOR MOTOR

System Description

INFOID:000000003790031

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

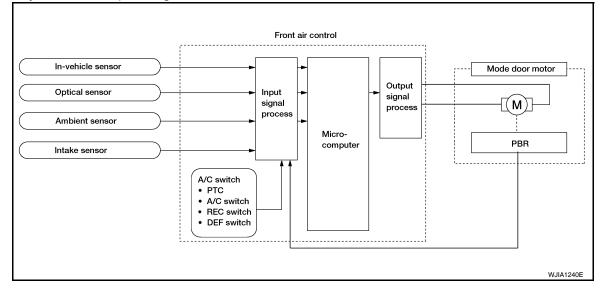
Component Parts

Mode door control system components are:

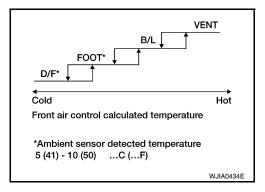
- Front air control
- Mode door motor
- PBR (built into mode door motor)
- In-vehicle sensor
- Ambient sensor
- · Optical sensor
- Intake sensor

System Operation

The mode door position (vent, B/L, foot, D/F, and defrost) is set by the front air control by means of the mode door motor. When a mode door position is selected on the front air control, voltage is applied to one circuit of the mode door motor while ground is applied to the other circuit, causing the mode door motor to rotate. The direction of rotation is determined by which circuit has voltage applied to it, and which one has ground applied to it. The front air control monitors the mode door position by measuring the voltage signal on the PBR circuit. In AUTO mode the mode door position is set by the front air control which determines the proper position based on inputs from the in-vehicle sensor, ambient sensor, optical sensor, intake sensor, and the temperature selected by the driver or passenger.



Mode Door Control Specification COMPONENT DESCRIPTION Mode Door Motor



< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

The mode door motor is attached to the heater & cooling unit assembly. It rotates so that air is discharged from the outlet as indicated by the front air control. Motor rotation is conveyed to a link which activates the mode door.	A
	В
Front Mode doc motor M1	42)
Mode Door Motor Component Function Check	A0587E
INSPECTION FLOW	E
1. CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - DISCHARGE AIR	
 Press each mode switch and press the (DEF) switch. Each position indicator should illuminate. Confirm that discharge air comes out according to the air distribution table. Refer to <u>HAC-15</u>, "<u>Discharge Flow</u>". NOTE: 	narge F
Confirm that the compressor clutch is engaged (visual inspection) and intake door position is at FR when DEF (\mathfrak{P}) or D/F (\mathfrak{P}) is selected.	RESH _G
<u>Can a symptom be duplicated?</u> YES >> GO TO 3.	
NO >> GO TO 2.	Н
2. PERFORM COMPLETE OPERATIONAL CHECK	
Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-6, "Operational Check	<u>k"</u> . HAC
Can a symptom be duplicated? YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-5, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair"</u> . NO >> System OK.	J
3. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS	
Check for any service bulletins.	K
>> GO TO 4.	
4. CHECK MODE DOOR OPERATION	
Check and verify mode door mechanism for smooth operation in each mode.	
<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 5.	Μ
NO >> Repair as necessary.	
5. PERFORM FRONT AIR CONTROL SELF-DIAGNOSIS	Ν
Perform self-diagnosis to check for any codes. Refer to <u>HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis"</u> .	
<u>Are any self-diagnosis codes present?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code Chart"</u> .	0
NO $>>$ GO TO 6.	
6.CHECK THE MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR CIRCUIT	Р
Perform diagnostic procedure for the mode door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-23</u> , " <u>Mode Door Motor Competition Check</u> ".	onent
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Repair PBR circuit or replace motor. Refer to <u>HAC-24, "Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedu</u>	<u>ure"</u> .

INSPECTION F

- 1. Press each m
- 2. Confirm that <u>Air Flow"</u>. NOTE:

<u>Can a sy</u>	<u>Amptorn be duplicated ?</u>
YES	>> GO TO 3.
NO	>> GO TO 2.
2.PERF	FORM COMPLETE OPERATIONAL CHECK
Perform	a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to

Can a symptom be duplicated?	
YES >> Refer to HAC-5, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair".	1
NO >> System OK.	J
3. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS	
Check for any service bulletins.	K
>> GO TO 4.	
4. CHECK MODE DOOR OPERATION	L
Check and verify mode door mechanism for smooth operation in each mode.	
Is the inspection result normal?	Μ
YES >> GO TO 5.	
NO >> Repair as necessary.	
5. PERFORM FRONT AIR CONTROL SELF-DIAGNOSIS	Ν
Perform self-diagnosis to check for any codes. Refer to HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis".	
Are any self-diagnosis codes present?	\bigcirc
YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code Chart"</u> . NO >> GO TO 6.	0
6. CHECK THE MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR CIRCUIT	Р
Perform diagnostic procedure for the mode door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-23</u> , "Mode Door Motor Compone Function Check".	ent
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 7.	
NO >> Repair PBR circuit or replace motor. Refer to <u>HAC-24</u> , "Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure"	<u>"</u> .
7.RECHECK FOR CODES	

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

Perform front air control self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>HAC-21</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis".

Are any self-diagnostic codes present?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-21</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code Chart".

NO >> GO TO 8.

8.RECHECK FOR SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-6, "Operational Check"</u>. <u>Does another symptom exist?</u>

Voltage

(Approx.)

Battery

voltage

Condition

Press

mode

switch

YES >> Repair as necessary.

NO >> Replace front air control Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and Installation".

Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000003790033

SYMPTOM:

- Air outlet does not change.
- Mode door motor does not operate normally.

(+)

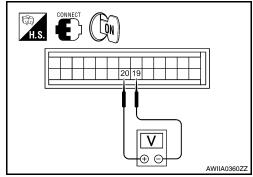
20

1. CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR POWER AND GROUND

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

- 2. Press the B/L (💙) mode switch.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 19 and terminal 20 while pressing the mode switch to the floor (1) mode.

Terminals



Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

Connector

Front air control:

M49

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR SHORT TO GROUND

(-)

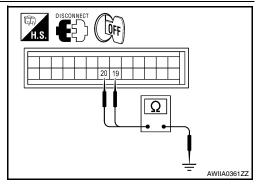
19

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 19, 20 and ground.
 - 19 Ground
- : Continuity should not exist.
- 20 Ground
- : Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

 $\mathbf{3}$. Check front air control for ground and power



< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- Press the mode switch to the D/F () mode.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 19 and terminal 20 while pressing the mode switch to the vent (*) mode.

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage	
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)	
Front air control: M49	19	20	Press mode switch	Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

4.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR AND CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 19 and terminal 20.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 5.

OFF

OFF

H.S.

H.S.

- CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR OPEN
 Disconnect the mode door motor harness connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector M49 (A) terminal 19, 20 and the mode door motor harness connector M142 (B) terminal 5, 6.
 - 5 19
 - 6 20

: Continuity should exist.

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace mode door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-19</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

 ${f 6}.$ CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR PBR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Reconnect front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M50 (A) terminal 28 and M49 (B) terminal 3.

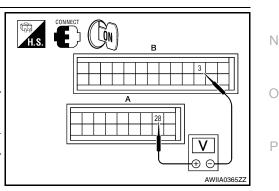
Connector	Terr	Voltage (Ap-	
Connector	(+)	(-)	prox.)
Front air control: M49, M50	28	3	5V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> GO TO 7.

7. CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND



[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

D

Е

AWIIA0362ZZ

в

AWIIA0364ZZ

Ω

А

В

HAC

Н

Κ

L

Μ

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M50 terminal 28 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

 $\mathbf{8}$. CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE AND GROUND CIRCUITS

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M50 (A) terminal 28 and M49 (B) terminal 3.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> GO TO 9

28 - 1

3 - 3

$9. {\sf CHECK \ PBR \ REFERENCE \ VOLTAGE \ CIRCUIT \ FOR \ OPEN}$

- 1. Disconnect the mode door motor harness connector.
- Check continuity between mode door motor harness connector M142 (B) terminal 3, 1 and front air control harness connector M49 (C) terminal 3, M50 (A) terminal 28.
 - : Continuity should exist.
 - : Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace mode door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-19, "Removal</u> and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.
- 10. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK VOLTAGE
- 1. Reconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 7 and ground while cycling mode switch through all modes.

Voltage

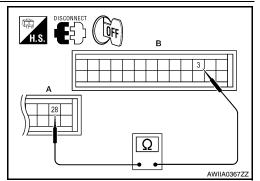
: Approx. 1V - 4.5V

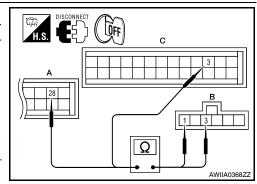
Is the inspection result normal?

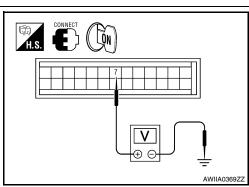
YES >> GO TO 12. NO >> GO TO 11.

11. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND

arness connector









< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 7 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

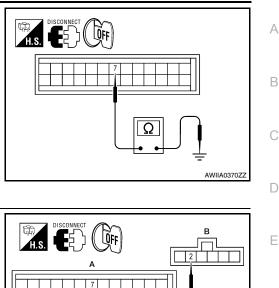
12. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the mode door motor harness connector and front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between mode door motor harness connector M142 (B) terminal 2 and front air control harness connector M49 (A) terminal 7.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace mode door motor. Refer to VTL-19, "Removal and Installation".
- >> Repair or replace harness as necessary. NO



F Ω AWIIA0371ZZ

Н

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

System Description

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

SYMPTOM:

- Discharge air temperature does not change.
- Air mix door motor does not operate.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Component Parts

Air mix door control system components are:

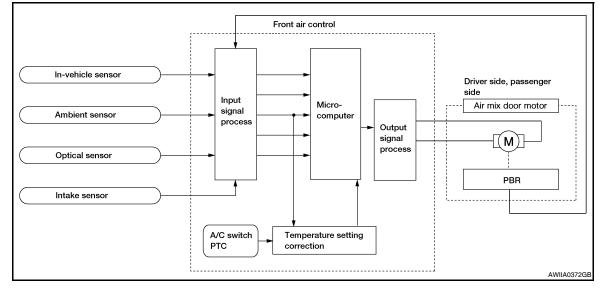
- Front air control
- Air mix door motors (driver, passenger)
- PBR (built-into air mix door motors)
- In-vehicle sensor
- · Ambient sensor
- · Optical sensor
- Intake sensor

System Operation

The front air control receives data from the temperature selected by the driver side, passenger side, and rear. The front air control then applies a voltage to one circuit of the appropriate air mix door motor, while ground is applied to the other circuit, causing the appropriate air mix door motor to rotate. The direction of rotation is determined by which circuit has voltage applied to it, and which one has ground applied to it. The front air control monitors the air mix door positions by measuring the voltage signal on the PBR circuits of each door.

In AUTO mode the air mix, intake, mode door, and defrost door positions are set by the front air control which determines the proper position based on inputs from the in-vehicle sensor, ambient sensor, optical sensor, intake sensor, and the temperature selected by the driver and front and rear passengers.

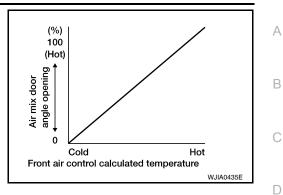
Subsequently, HOT/COLD or DEFROST/VENT or FRESH/RECIRCULATION operation is selected. The new door position data is returned to the front air control



INFOID:000000003790034

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Air Mix Door Control Specification



COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Air Mix Door Motors

The driver (1) and passenger (2) air mix door motors are attached to the front heater & cooling unit assembly. These motors rotate so that the air mix door is opened or closed to a position set by the front air control. Motor rotation is then conveyed through a shaft and the air mix door position is then fed back to the front air control by the PBR built into the air mix door motors.

Front	
Front	
•	AWIIA0109ZZ

Е

F

Н

HAC

INFOID:000000003790035

Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check

INSPECTION FLOW

1. CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - TEMPERATURE INCREASE	J
 Turn the temperature control dial (driver) clockwise until 32°C (90°F) is displayed. Check for hot air at discharge air outlets. 	
>> GO TO 2.	K
2.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - TEMPERATURE DECREASE	I
 Turn the temperature control dial (driver) counterclockwise until 18°C (60°F) is displayed. Check for cold air at discharge air outlets. 	L
Can a symptom be duplicated?	M
YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> GO TO 3.	
3.PERFORM COMPLETE OPERATIONAL CHECK	Ν
Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-6, "Operational Check".	
Can a symptom be duplicated?	\circ
YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-5. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair"</u> . NO >> System OK.	0
4.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS	P
Check for any service bulletins.	I

>> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION

Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation from 18°C (60°F) to 32°C (90°F) in each mode.

HAC-29

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair as necessary.

6.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis to check for any codes. Refer to <u>HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis"</u>.

Are any self-diagnosis codes present?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-21</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code Chart".

NO >> GO TO 7.

7. CHECK THE AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR PBR CIRCUIT

Perform diagnostic procedure for the air mix door motors. Refer to <u>HAC-29, "Air Mix Door Motor Component</u> Function Check".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair PBR circuit or replace air mix door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-20</u>, "Removal and Installation".

8.RECHECK FOR CODES

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>HAC-21</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis".

Are any self-diagnostic codes present?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-21</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code Chart".

NO >> GO TO 9.

9.RECHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-6. "Operational Check"</u>.

Does another symptom exist?

YES >> Refer to HAC-5, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair".

NO >> Replace front air control Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

Air Mix Door Motor (Driver) Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000003790036

SYMPTOM:

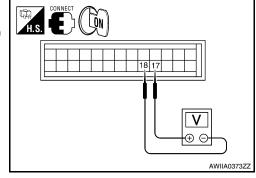
- Discharge air temperature does not change.
- Air mix door motor does not operate.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER)

1. CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Rotate temperature control dial (driver) to 32°C (90°F).
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 17 and terminal 18 while rotating temperature control dial (driver) to 18°C (60°F).

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M49	17	18	Rotate temp control dial	Battery voltage



Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER) CIRCUITS FOR SHORT TO GROUND

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 17, 18 and ground.

17 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

: Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

18 - Ground

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8. "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

3.CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Rotate temperature control dial (driver) to 32°C (90°F).
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 3. terminal 17 and terminal 18 while rotating temperature control dial (driver) to 18°C (60°F).

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M49	18	17	Rotate temp control dial	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 4. YES

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".

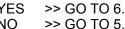
4.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER) CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

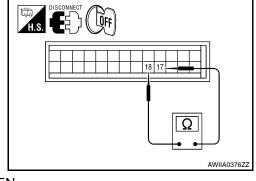
- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 17 and terminal 18.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6. NO





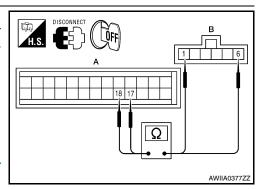
5. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER) CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

- 1. Disconnect the air mix door motor (driver) harness connector.
- 2. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M49 (A) terminal 17, 18 and the air mix door motor (driver) harness connector M185 (B) terminal 1, 6.
 - 17 1 18 - 6
- : Continuity should exist.
 - : Continuity should exist.

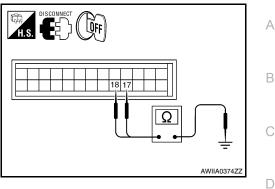
Is the inspection result normal?

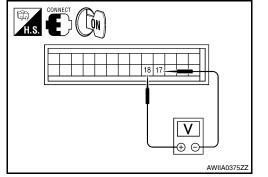
- >> Replace air mix door motor (driver). Refer to VTL-20, YES "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

6.CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR PBR POWER AND GROUND



[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]





HAC

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ρ

Н

Ε

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Reconnect front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M50 (A) terminal 28 and M49 (B) terminal 3.

Connector	Terminals		Voltage (Ap-	
Connector	(+)	(-)	prox.)	
Front air control: M50, M49	28	3	5V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

7.CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M50 terminal 28 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

8.CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE AND GROUND CIRCUITS

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector M50 (A) terminal 28 and M49 (B) terminal 3.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

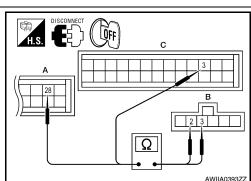
- YES >> GO TO 10. NO >> GO TO 9.
- 9. CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR OPEN
- 1. Disconnect the air mix door motor (driver) harness connector.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor (driver) harness connector M185 (B) terminal 3, 2 and front air control harness connector M49 (C) terminal 3 and M50 (A) terminal 28.
 - 28 3
 - : Continuity should exist. : Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

3 - 2

- YES >> Replace air mix door motor (driver). Refer to <u>VTL-20.</u> <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

10.CHECK PBR FEEDBACK VOLTAGE



O GROUND

QFF

В

Ω

AWIIA0380ZZ

H.S.

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Reconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 6 and ground while rotating temperature control dial from 32°C (90°F) to 18°C (60°F).

: Approx. .5V - 4.5V

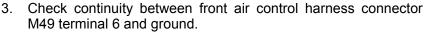
Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12. NO >> GO TO 11.

Voltage

11. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control harness connector.



Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

12. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the air mix door motor (driver) harness connector and front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor (driver) harness connector M185 (B) terminal 4 and front air control harness connector M49 (A) terminal 6.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace air mix door motor (driver). Refer to <u>VTL-20</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

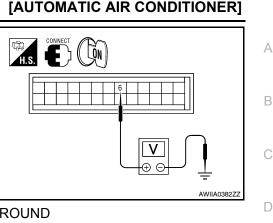
Air Mix Door Motor (Passenger) Diagnosis Procedure

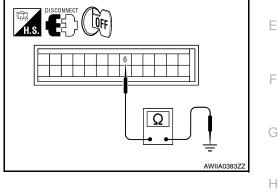
SYMPTOM:

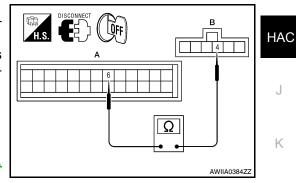
- Discharge air temperature does not change.
- Air mix door motor does not operate.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER)

1.CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR POWER AND GROUND







Ρ

L

M

Ν

INFOID-000000003790037

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Rotate temperature control dial (passenger) to 32°C (90°F).
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 14 and terminal 2 while rotating temperature control dial (passenger) to 18°C (60°F).

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M49	2	14	Rotate temp control dial	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> GO TO 2.

 $2. {\sf check} \text{ air mix door motor (passenger) circuits for short to ground}$

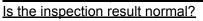
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 14, 2 and ground.
 - 14 Ground 2 - Ground

: Continuity should not exist. : Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.
- $\mathbf{3}$.check front air control for power and ground
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Rotate temperature control dial (passenger) to 18°C (60°F).
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 14 and terminal 2 while rotating temperature control dial (passenger) to 32°C (90°F).

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M49	14	2	Rotate temp control dial	Battery voltage



YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

4.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER) CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

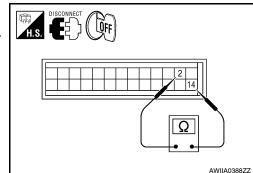
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M50 terminal 14 and terminal 2.

Continuity should exist.

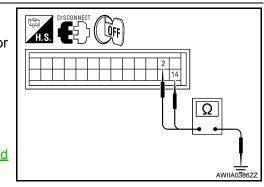
Is the inspection result normal?

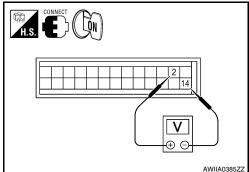
YES >> GO TO 6.

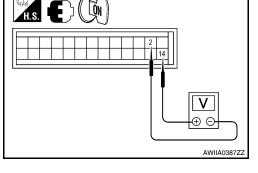
NO >> GO TO 5.



${f 5.}$ CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER) CIRCUITS FOR OP	ΕN
---	----







HAC-34

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Disconnect the air mix door motor (passenger) harness connector.
- 2. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M49 (A) terminal 14, 2 and the air mix door motor (passenger) harness connector M143 (B) terminal 1, 6.
 - 14 1 2 - 6

: Continuity should exist.

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace air mix door motor (passenger). Refer to <u>VTL-</u> 20, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

6. CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR PBR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Reconnect front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M50 (A) terminal 28 and M49 (B) terminal 3.

Connector	Terminals		Voltage (Ap-		
Connector	(+)	(-)	prox.)		
Front air control: M49	28	3	5V		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> GO TO 7.

7.CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 29 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and</u> <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

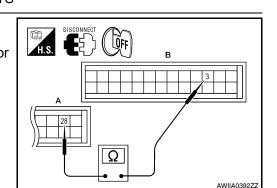
8.CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE AND GROUND CIRCUITS

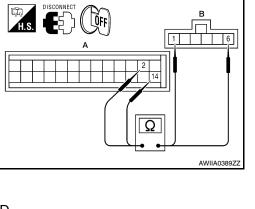
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector M50 (A) terminal 28 and M49 (B) terminal 3.

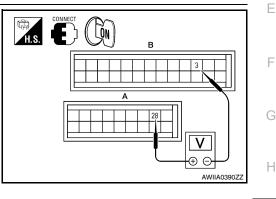
Continuity should exist.

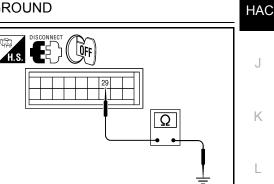
Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10. NO >> GO TO 9.









AWIIA0391ZZ

M

Ν

Ρ

9. CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

HAC-35

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

А

В

D

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Disconnect the air mix door motor (passenger) harness connector.
- 2. Check continuity between air mix door motor (passenger) harness connector M143 (B) terminal 3, 2 and front air control harness connector M49 (C) terminal 3 and M50 (A) terminal 28.
 - 28 3 : Continuity should exist.
 - : Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

3 - 2

- >> Replace air mix door motor (passenger). Refer to VTL-YES 20, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

10. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK VOLTAGE

- 1. Reconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M50 3. terminal 29 and ground while rotating temperature control dial (passenger) from 32°C (90°F) to 18°C (60°F).

Voltage

: Approx. .5V - 4.5V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> GO TO 11.

11. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M50 terminal 29 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

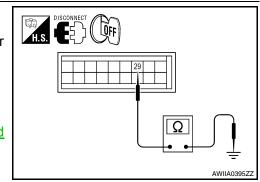
12. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

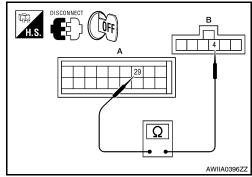
- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- Disconnect the air mix door motor (passenger) harness connec-2. tor and front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between air mix door motor (passenger) harness connector M143 (B) terminal 4 and front air control harness connector M50 (A) terminal 29.

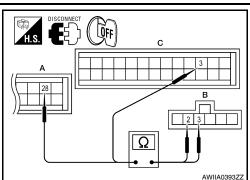
Continuity should exist.

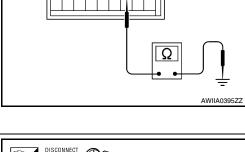
Is the inspection result normal?

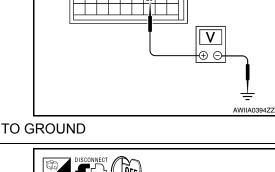
- YES >> Replace air mix door motor (passenger). Refer to VTL-20, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.











LÕN

20

H.S.

А

В

D

Ε

F

WJIA0436E

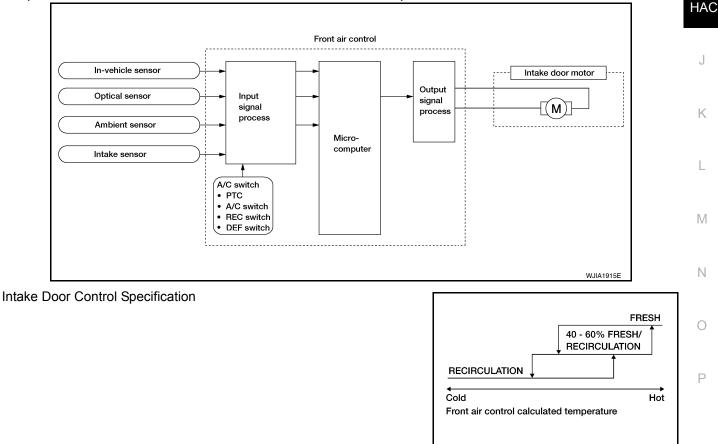
INTAKE DOOR MOTOR System Description SYSTEM DESCRIPTION SYMTOM: Intake door motor does not operate normally. Intake door does not change. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION Component Parts Intake door control system components are: Front air control Intake door motor (PRB built into the intake door motor) In-vehicle sensor Ambient sensor

- Optical sensor
- Intake sensor

System Operation

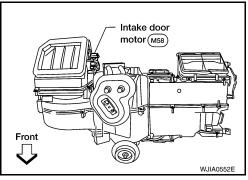
The intake door control determines the intake door position based on the position of the recirculation switch. G When the recirculation switch is depressed the intake door motor rotates closing off the fresh air inlet and recirculating the cabin air. If the recirculation switch is depressed again, the intake door motor rotates in the opposite direction, again allowing fresh air into the cabin.

In the AUTO mode, the front air control determines the intake door position based on the ambient temperature, the intake air temperature and the in-vehicle temperature. When the DEF, D/F, FLOOR or OFF switches are pushed, the front air control sets the intake door at the fresh position.



Intake door motor

The intake door motor is attached to the intake unit. It rotates so that air is drawn from inlets set by the front air control. Motor rotation is conveyed to a lever which activates the intake door.



INFOID:00000003790039

Intake Door Motor Component Function Check

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - REC (\bigcirc)

1. Press the mode switch to vent mode(*).

2. Press REC () switch. The REC () indicator should illuminate.

3. Press REC (

4. Listen for intake door position change (you should hear blower sound change slightly).

Can a symptom be duplicated?

YES >> GO TO 3.

2.PERFORM COMPLETE OPERATIONAL CHECK

Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-6, "Operational Check"</u>. <u>Can a symptom be duplicated?</u>

YES >> Refer to HAC-5, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair".

NO >> System OK.

3.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK INTAKE DOOR OPERATION

Check and verify intake door mechanism for smooth operation.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair intake door mechanism.

5.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis to check for any codes. Refer to <u>HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis"</u>. Are any self-diagnosis codes present?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-21</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code Chart".

NO >> GO TO 6.

6.RECHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-6, "Operational Check"</u>.

Does another symptom exist?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-5</u>, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair".

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and Installation".

INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > Intake Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure

SYMPTOM:

- Intake door does not change.
- Intake door motor does not operate normally.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

1.CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 21 and terminal 22 while placing the HVAC system into self-diagnostic mode.

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M49	21	22	Self-diagnostic mode	Battery volt- age

Is the inspection result normal?

OK >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.check intake door motor circuits for short to ground

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 21, 22 and ground.
 - 21 Ground 22 - Ground
- : Continuity should not exist. : Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- OK >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

3.CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR GROUND AND POWER

- Press the BACK button to back out of self-diagnostic mode. 1.
- 2. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 21 and terminal 22 while placing the HVAC system into self-diagnostic mode.

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M49	22	21	Self-diagnostic mode	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

OK >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".

 ${f 4}$. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR AND CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

INFOID:000000003790040

А

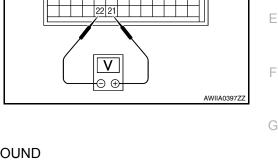
В





Н

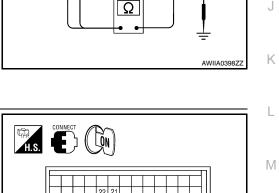
Ρ



Ĩ

端 H.S.

22



INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 21 and terminal 22.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

OK >> Replace intake door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-18</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> GO TO 5.

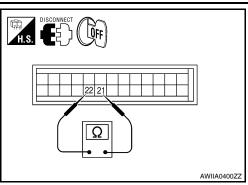
5. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

- 1. Disconnect the intake door motor harness connector.
- 2. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M49 (A) terminal 21, 22 and the intake door motor harness connector M58 (B) terminal 1, 6.
 - 21 6 22 - 1

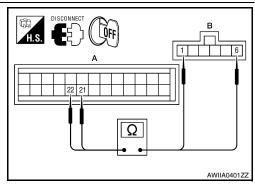
- : Continuity should exist.
- : Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace intake door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-18</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.



[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]



SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Component Parts

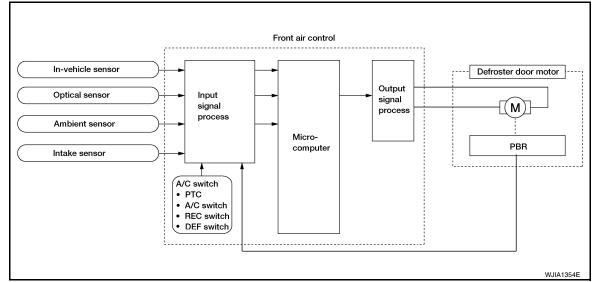
Defroster door control system components are:

- Front air control
- Defroster door motor
- PBR (Built into defroster door motor)
- In-vehicle sensor
- Ambient sensor
- Optical sensor
- Intake sensor

System Operation

The front air control determines defroster door position based on the position of the defroster switch. When the defroster switch is depressed, the defroster door motor rotates directing air to the defroster ducts. When any mode other than defroster is selected, the defroster motor rotates in the opposite direction closing off air flow to the defroster ducts.

In the AUTO mode, the front air control determines defroster door position based on the ambient temperature, the intake air temperature and the in-vehicle temperature.



COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Defroster door motor

The defroster door motor is attached to the front heater & cooling unit assembly. The front air control sends a voltage to rotate to the defroster door directing the air flow either to the defroster ducts, or to the floor ducts, depending on which way the voltage and ground are applied to the motor leads. Motor rotation is conveyed to a lever which activates the defroster door.

Defroster door motor (M144)

Defroster Door Motor Component Function Check

INFOID:000000003790042

INSPECTION FLOW

HAC-41

А

В

D

Ε

F

Κ

M

Ν

Ρ

Н

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

$1. {\rm confirm\ symptom\ by\ performing\ operational\ check\ -\ defroster\ door}$

- 1. Select vent (🍞) mode.
- 2. Press the defrost switch (W). Defroster indicator should illuminate.

3. Listen for defroster door position change (blower sound should change slightly).

Can the symptom be duplicated?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-6, "Operational Check".

Does another symptom exist?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-5</u>, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair".

NO >> SYSTEM OK.

3.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK DEFROSTER DOOR MOTOR

Perform diagnostic procedure for defroster door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-41</u>, "Defroster Door Motor Component Function Check".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair PBR circuit or replace defroster door motor. Refer to VTL-17, "Removal and Installation".

5.CHECK DEFROSTER DOOR OPERATION

Check and verify defroster door mechanism for smooth operation.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace defroster door motor. Refer to VTL-17, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair defroster door mechanism.

Defroster Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure

SYMPTOM:

- Defroster door does not change.
- Defroster door motor does not operate normally.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR DEFROSTER DOOR MOTOR

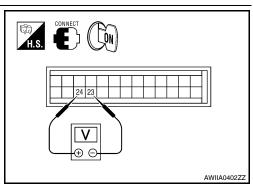
1.CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Press the defroster switch (\mathbf{W}).
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 24 and terminal 23 and press the defroster switch (\$\$\vec{w}\$\$) again.

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M49	24	23	Press defroster switch	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2.



INFOID:000000003790043

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

$\overline{2}$.check defroster door motor circuits for short to ground А 1. Turn ignition switch OFF. 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector. LÕFF Check continuity between front air control harness connector 3. В M49 terminal 23, 24 and ground. 23 - Ground : Continuity should not exist. 24 - Ground : Continuity should not exist. Ω Is the inspection result normal? YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and D Installation". AWIIA0403ZZ NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary. $\mathbf{3}$. CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR GROUND AND POWER Ε 1. Press the defroster switch (\mathbf{W}). H.S. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 (Con terminal 23 and terminal 24 and press the defroster switch (\mathbf{w}) again. 24 23 Terminals Voltage Connector Condition (Approx.) (+) (-) V Press de-Front air control: Battery Н 23 24 froster Ð Θ M49 voltage switch AWIIA0404ZZ Is the inspection result normal? HAC YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation". **4.**CHECK DEFROSTER DOOR MOTOR AND CIRCUITS FOR OPEN 1. Turn ignition switch OFF. Disconnect the front air control harness connector. 2. Check continuity between front air control harness connector 3. K M49 terminal 23 and terminal 24. 24 23 Continuity should exist. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 6. Ω NO >> GO TO 5. M AWIIA0405ZZ 5. CHECK DEFROSTER DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR OPEN Ν 1. Disconnect the defroster door motor harness connector. 2. Check continuity between front air control harness connector в M49 (A) terminal 23, 24 and the defroster door motor harness 6 connector M144 (B) terminal 1, 6. : Continuity should exist. 23 - 1 24 23 24 - 6 : Continuity should exist. Ρ Ω Is the inspection result normal? YES >> Replace defroster door motor. Refer to VTL-17, "Removal and Installation". AWIIA0406ZZ >> Repair or replace harness as necessary. NO 6.CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR PBR POWER AND GROUND

HAC-43

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- Reconnect front air control harness connector. 1.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M50 (A) terminal 28 and M49 (B) terminal 3.

Connector	Teri	Voltage (Ap-	
Connector	(+)	(-)	prox.)
Front air control: M50, M49	28	3	5V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

7.CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the front air control harness connector. 2.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector 3. M50 terminal 28 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

8.CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE AND GROUND CIRCUITS

- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- Disconnect the front air control harness connector. 2.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector 3. M50 (A) terminal 28 and M49 (B) terminal 3.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YFS >> GO TO 10.
- NO >> GO TO 9.

9. CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Disconnect the defroster door motor harness connector.
- Check continuity between defroster door motor harness connec-2. tor M144 (B) terminal 3, 2 and front air control harness connector M50 (A) terminal 28, and M49 (C) terminal 3.
 - 28 3

3 - 2

: Continuity should exist.

: Continuity should exist.

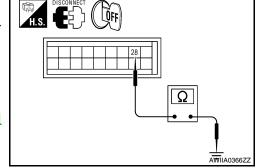
Is the inspection result normal?

- >> Replace defroster door motor. Refer to VTL-17, YES "Removal and Installation".
- >> Repair or replace harness as necessary. NO

10. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK VOLTAGE



H.S.

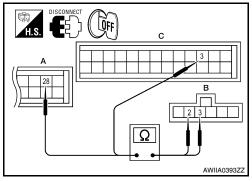


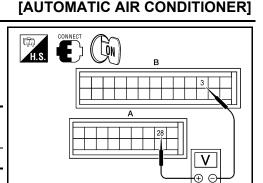
ŨFF

в

Ω

AWIIA0367ZZ





AWIIA0407Z

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Reconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 10 and ground while cycling defroster switch on and off.

Voltage

: Approx. 1V - 4.5V

- Is the inspection result normal?
- YES >> GO TO 12.
- NO >> GO TO 11.

11. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 10 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

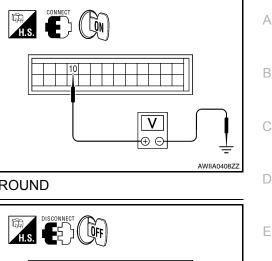
12. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the defroster door motor harness connector and front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between defroster door motor harness connector tor M144 (B) terminal 4 and front air control harness connector M49 (A) terminal 10

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace defroster door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-17</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.



F

Н

L

Μ

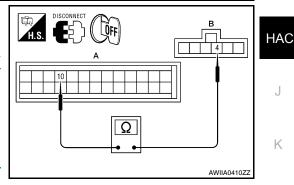
Ν

Ο

Ρ

AWIIA0409ZZ

10



Ω

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

System Description

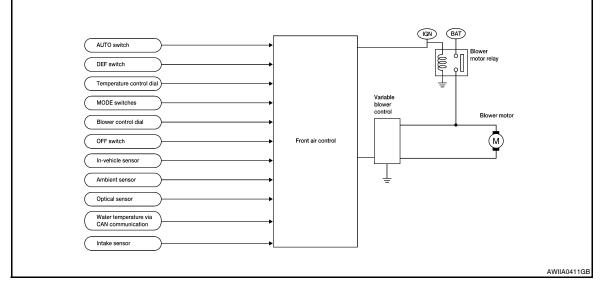
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Component Parts

Blower speed control system components are:

- Front air control
- Variable blower control
- Front blower motor relay
- Front blower motor
- In-vehicle sensor
- Ambient sensor
- Optical sensor
- Intake sensor

System Operation



Automatic Mode

In the automatic mode, the blower motor speed is calculated by the front air control and variable blower control based on input from the in-vehicle sensor, optical sensor, intake sensor and ambient sensor, and potentio temperature control (PTC).

When the air flow is increased, the blower motor speed is adjusted gradually to prevent a sudden increase in air flow.

In addition to manual air flow control and the usual automatic air flow control, starting air flow control, low water temperature starting control and high passenger compartment temperature starting control are available.

Starting Blower Speed Control

Start up from cold soak condition (Automatic mode).

In a cold start up condition where the engine coolant temperature is below 50°C (122°F), the blower will not operate at blower speed 1 for a short period of time (up to 210 seconds). The exact start delay time varies depending on the ambient and engine coolant temperatures.

In the most extreme case (very low ambient temperature) the blower starting delay will be 210 seconds as described above. After the coolant temperature reaches 50°C (122°F), or the 210 seconds has elapsed, the blower speed will increase to the objective blower speed.

Start up from usual operating or hot soak condition (Automatic mode).

The blower will begin operation momentarily after the AUTO switch is pushed. The blower speed will gradually rise to the objective speed over a time period of 3 seconds or less (actual time depends on the objective blower speed).

Blower Speed Compensation - Sunload

HAC-46

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

When the in-vehicle temperature and the set temperature are very close, the blower will be operating at low speed. The speed will vary depending on the sunload. During conditions of low or no sunload, the blower operates at low speed. During high sunload conditions, the front air control causes the blower speed to increase.

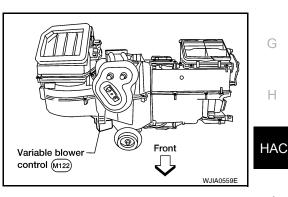
Blower Speed Control Specification

VENT, B/L mode and % (%) sunload Hi speed 100 Blower motor 0 Except VENT, VENT, B/L mode and B/L mode sunload Lo COLD нот Front air control calculated temperature WJIA0441E

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Variable Blower Control

The variable blower control is located on the cooling unit. The variable blower control receives a gate voltage from the front air control to steplessly maintain the blower motor voltage in the 0 to 5 volt range (approx.).



INFOID:000000003790045

Front Blower Motor Component Function Check

INSPECTION FLOW

1. CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - FRONT BLOWER							
 Rotate the blower control dial clockwise once. Blower motor should operate in low speed. Rotate the blower control dial clockwise, and continue checking blower speed until all speeds are checked. 							
Can the symptom be duplicated?							
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2.							
2. CHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS							
Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-6, "Operational Check".							
Does another symptom exist?							
 YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-5</u>, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". NO >> System OK. 							
3. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS							
Check for any service bulletins.							
>> GO TO 4.							
4. PERFORM FRONT AIR CONTROL SELF-DIAGNOSIS							
Perform self-diagnosis to check for any codes. Refer to HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis".							
Are any self-diagnosis codes present?							

HAC-47

А

В

D

Ε

F

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-21</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code Chart".

NO >> GO TO 5.

5.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR OPERATION

Check and verify blower motor operates manually in all speeds.

Does blower motor operate in all speeds?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-48</u>, "Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure".

6.CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Check engine coolant temperature sensor circuit. Refer to EC-126, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace enging coolant temperature sensor.

7.RECHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-6, "Operational Check".

Does another symptom exist?

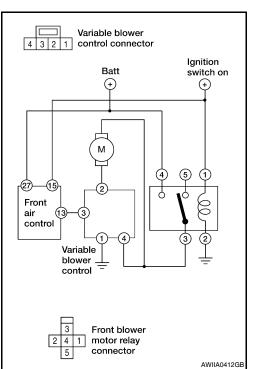
YES >> Refer to HAC-5, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair" .

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure

SYMPTOM: Blower motor operation is malfunctioning.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR BLOWER MOTOR SYMPTOM: Blower motor operation is malfunctioning under starting blower speed control.



INFOID:000000003790046

1.CHECK FUSES

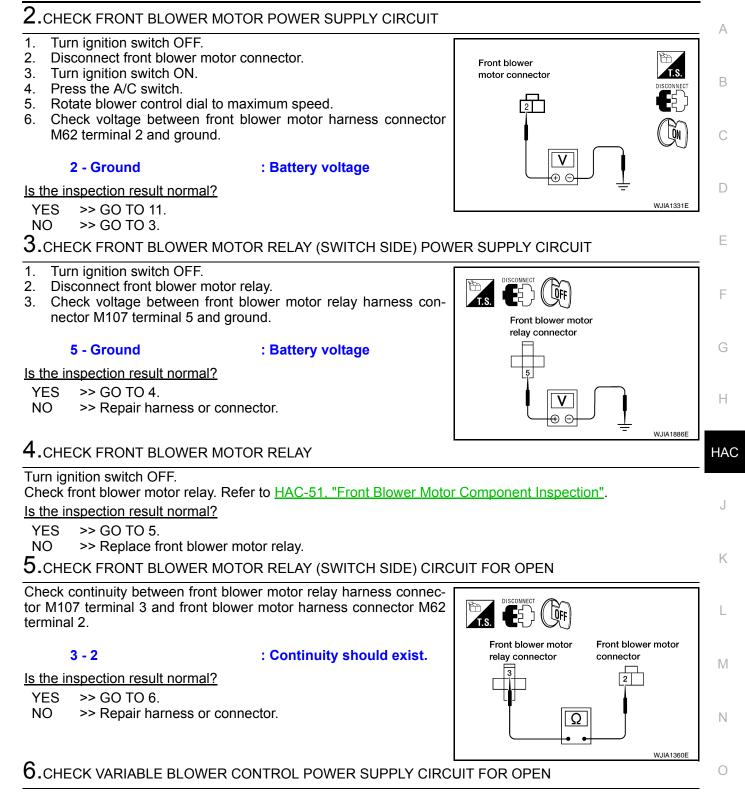
Check 20A fuses [No. 24 and 27 (Located in the fuse and fusible link box)]. For fuse layout. Refer to <u>PG-74,</u> "Terminal Arrangement".

Fuses are good.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 9.

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >



Ρ

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Disconnect variable blower control harness connector.
- Check continuity between front blower motor relay harness con-2. nector M107 (A) terminals 3 and variable blower control harness connector M122 (B) terminal 4.

3 - 4

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

7.CHECK VARIABLE BLOWER CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT

- 1. Disconnect front air control connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector 2. M49 (B) terminal 13 and variable blower control harness connector M122 (A) terminal 3.

13 - 3

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- >> GO TO 8. YES
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

8.CHECK FRONT BLOWER MOTOR RELAY (COIL SIDE) POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front blower motor relay harness con-2. nector M107 terminal 2 and ground.

2 - Ground

: Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

Activate the front blower motor.

>> Inspection End.

>> GO TO 10.

Turn ignition switch OFF.

YES >> GO TO 9.

9.REPLACE FUSES

Replace fuses.

Does the fuse blow?

1.

2.

1.

2.

3.

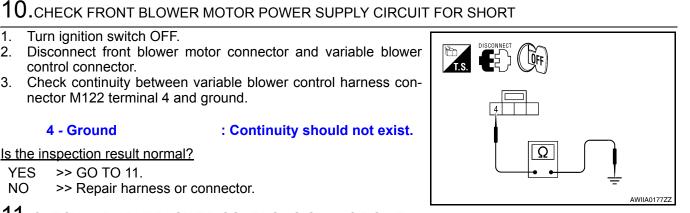
YES

NO

NO >> Repair front blower motor ground circuit or connector.



: Continuity should not exist.



4 - Ground

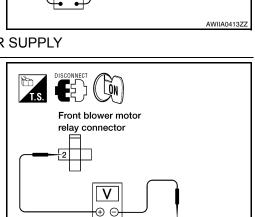
control connector.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 11.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

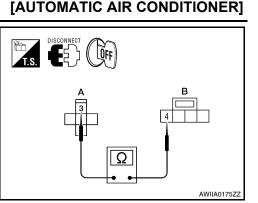
nector M122 terminal 4 and ground.

11. CHECK VARIABLE BLOWER CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT



WJIA1363E

0





- Disconnect front air control connector. 1.
- 2. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M49 (B) terminal 13 and variable blower control harness connector M122 (A) terminal 3.

13 - 3

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

12. CHECK FRONT BLOWER MOTOR

Check front blower motor. Refer to HAC-51, "Front Blower Motor Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> Replace front blower motor. Refer to VTL-12, "Removal and Installation".

13. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between front blower motor harness connector M62 (B) terminal 1 and variable blower control harness connector M122 (A) terminal 2.

1 - 2

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

14. CHECK VARIABLE BLOWER CONTROL GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between variable blower control harness connector M122 terminal 1 and ground.

1 - Ground

: Continuity should exist.

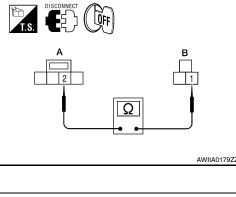
Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace variable blower control. Refer to VTL-22, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

Front Blower Motor Component Inspection

COMPONENT INSPECTION



(QFF

Ω



Μ

Ο

Ρ

INFOID:000000003790047 Ν

AWIIA0180ZZ

А

В

D

Е

F

Н

HAC

AWIIA0414ZZ

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

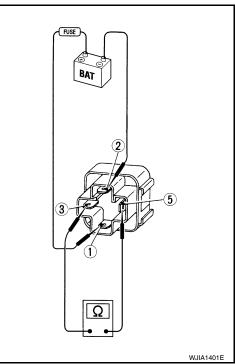
R

LŐFF

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Check continuity between terminals 3, and 5 by supplying 12 volts and ground to coil side terminals 1 and 2 of relay.

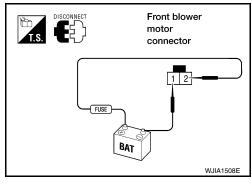
[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]



Front Blower Motor

Confirm smooth rotation of the blower motor.

- Ensure that there are no foreign particles inside the blower unit.
- Apply 12 volts to terminal 2 and ground to terminal 1 and verify that the motor operates freely and quietly.



MAGNET CLUTCH

System Description

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The front air control controls compressor operation based on ambient and intake temperature and a signal from ECM.

Low Temperature Protection Control

The front air control will turn the compressor ON or OFF as determined by a signal detected by the intake sensor and the ambient sensor.

When intake air temperature is higher than the preset value, the compressor turns ON. The compressor turns OFF when intake air temperature is lower than the preset value. That preset value is dependent on the ambient temperature, refer to the following table.

Ambient temperature °C (°F)	Compressor ON intake temperature °C (°F)	Compressor OFF intake temperature °C (°F)
0 (32)	5.5 (42)	5.0 (41)
10 (50)	5.5 (42)	5.0 (41)
20 (68)	5.5 (42)	5.0 (41)
30 (86)	4.0 (39)	3.5 (38)
40 (104)	3.5 (38)	3.0 (37)
50 (122)	3.5 (38)	3.0 (37)

Magnet Clutch Component Function Check

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - MAGNET CLUTCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Press the A/C switch.
- 3. Press vent mode switch (*).
- 4. Confirm that the compressor clutch engages (sound or visual inspection). (Discharge air and blower speed will depend on ambient, in-vehicle and set temperatures.)

Can the symptom be duplicated?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-6, "Operational Check"</u>. <u>Does another symptom exist?</u>

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-5</u>, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair".

NO >> System OK.

3.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> GO TO 4.

4.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis to check for any codes. Refer to HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis".

Are any self-diagnosis codes present?

YES >> Refer to HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code Chart".

_NO >> GO TO 5.

5.CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR

INFOID:000000003790048

А

В

INFOID:000000003790049

HAC

L

M

Ν

Ρ

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

Check and verify ambient sensor circuit. Refer to HAC-60, "Ambient Sensor Diagnosis Procedure".

>> GO TO 6.

6.CHECK INTAKE SENSOR

Check and verify intake sensor circuit. Refer to HAC-68, "Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure".

>> GO TO 7.

7.RECHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-6, "Operational Check"</u>. <u>Does another symptom exist?</u>

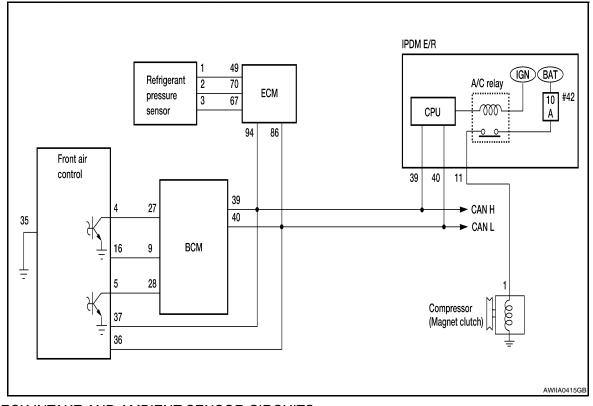
YES >> Refer to HAC-5, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair".

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8. "Removal and Installation"</u>.

Magnet Clutch Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:00000003790050

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR MAGNET CLUTCH SYMPTOM: Magnet clutch does not engage when A/C switch is ON.



1.CHECK INTAKE AND AMBIENT SENSOR CIRCUITS

Check intake and ambient sensors. Refer to <u>HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis"</u>. Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> • Malfunct

- >> Malfunctioning intake sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-68, "Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.
 - Malfunctioning ambient sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-60</u>, "Ambient Sensor Diagnosis Procedure".

2.PERFORM AUTO ACTIVE TEST

Refer to PCS-11, "Diagnosis Description".

Does magnet clutch operate?

YES >> • • • WITH CONSULT-III

- ĞO TO 5.
- ®WITHOUT CONSULT-III

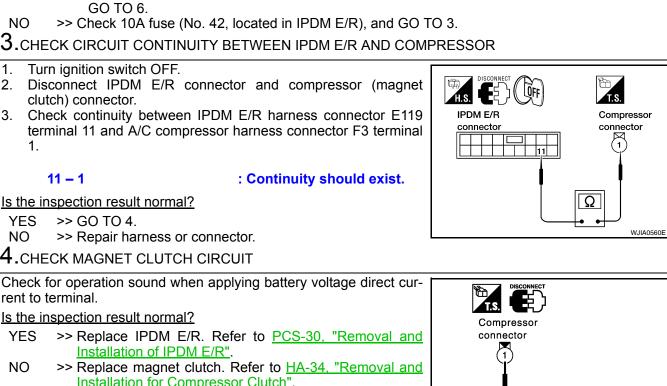
А

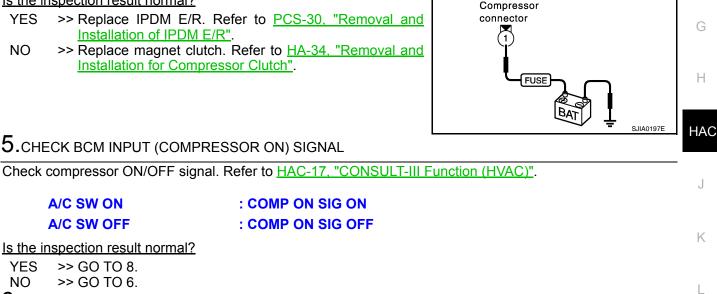
В

D

E

F



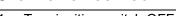


Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 8. NO >> GO TO 6. 6.CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN BCM AND FRONT AIR CONTROL 1. Turn ignition switch OFF. Disconnect BCM connector and front air control connector. Μ Check continuity between BCM harness connector M18 (A) ter-3. minal 27 and front air control harness connector M49 (B) terminal 4. Ν 27 - 4 B Continuity should exist. Is the inspection result normal? Ω YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Repair harness or connector. AWIIA0416ZZ Ρ **7.**CHECK VOLTAGE FOR FRONT AIR CONTROL (A/C COMPRESSOR ON SIGNAL)

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > GO TO 6.

NO >> Check 10A fuse (No. 42, located in IPDM E/R), and GO TO 3.

3.CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN IPDM E/R AND COMPRESSOR



1. 2. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector and compressor (magnet

clutch) connector. 3. Check continuity between IPDM E/R harness connector E119 terminal 11 and A/C compressor harness connector F3 terminal 1.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH CIRCUIT

rent to terminal.

Is the inspection result normal?

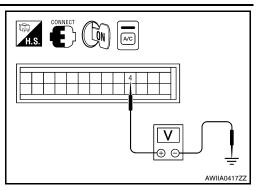
A/C SW ON

A/C SW OFF

- YES >> Replace IPDM E/R. Refer to PCS-30, "Removal and Installation of IPDM E/R".
- NO >> Replace magnet clutch. Refer to HA-34, "Removal and Installation for Compressor Clutch".

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Reconnect BCM connector and front air control connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 4 and ground.



[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

		Terminals			
-	(+)				
_	Front air con- trol connec- tor	Terminal No.	(-)	Condition	Voltage
-	M49	4	Ground	A/C switch: ON	Approx. 0V
	101-13	7	Ground	A/C switch: OFF	Approx. 5V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

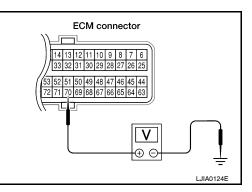
NO-1 >> If the voltage is approx. 5V when A/C switch is ON, replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO-2 >> If the voltage is approx. 0V when A/C switch is OFF, replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-53, "Removal</u> and Installation".

8.CHECK REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between ECM harness connector F54 terminal 70 and ground.

	Terminals			
((+)		Condition	Voltage
ECM con- nector	Terminal No.	(-)		0
F54	70	Ground	A/C switch: ON	Approx. 0.36 - 3.88V



Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Refer to <u>EC-412</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

9.CHECK BCM INPUT (FAN ON) SIGNAL

Check FAN ON/OFF signal. Refer to HAC-17, "CONSULT-III Function (HVAC)".

FRONT BLOWER CONTROL: FAN ON SIG ONDIAL ONFRONT BLOWER CONTROL: FAN ON SIG OFFDIAL OFF: FAN ON SIG OFF

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> GO TO 10.

10. CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN BCM AND FRONT AIR CONTROL

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM connector and front air control connector.
- Check continuity between BCM harness connector M18 (A) terminal 28 and front air control harness connector M49 (B) terminal 5.

5.28 - 5Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11. CHECK VOLTAGE FOR FRONT AIR CONTROL (FAN ON SIGNAL)

- 1. Reconnect BCM connector and front air control connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 terminal 5 and ground.

Terminals				
(+)			Condition	Voltage
Front air con- trol connector	Terminal No.	(-)		0
M49	5	Ground	A/C switch: ON Blower motor operates	Approx. 0V
			A/C switch: OFF	Approx. 5V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

- NO-1 >> If the voltage is approx. 5V when blower motor is ON, replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NO-2 >> If the voltage is approx. 0V when blower motor is OFF, replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-53</u>, "<u>Removal</u> and <u>Installation</u>".

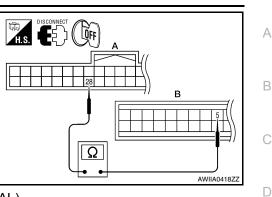
12. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION

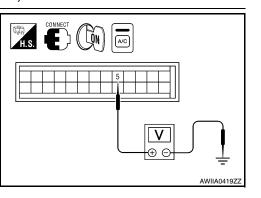
Check CAN communication. Refer to LAN-4, "System Description".

- BCM ECM
- ECM IPDM E/R
- ECM Front air control

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Inspection End.
- NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning part(s).





Η

Ε

F

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

- ?

WATER VALVE CIRCUIT

Description

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Water Valve

The water valve (1) cuts the flow of engine coolant to the heater core to allow for maximum cooling during A/C operation. It is controlled by the front air control.

(1)WJIA1791E

Water Valve Diagnosis Procedure

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR WATER VALVE

1. CHECK WATER VALVE POWER AND GROUND CIRCUITS

- 1. Disconnect water valve connector F68.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Rotate temperature control dial (driver) to 32°C (90°F).
- 4. Check voltage between water valve harness connector F68 terminal 1 and terminal 2 while rotating temperature control dial (driver) to 16°C (60°F).

Connector	Te	rminals	Condition	Voltage
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Water valve: F68	2	1	Rotate temperature control dial	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

CHECK WATER VALVE CONTROL OUTPUT CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect front air control connector M50.
- Check continuity between water valve harness connector F68 3. (A) terminal 2 and front air control harness connector M50 (B) terminal 42.

2 - 42 : Continuity should exist.

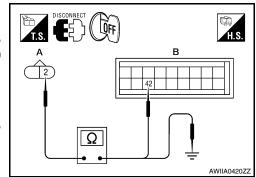
4. Check continuity between water valve harness connector F68 terminal 2 and ground.

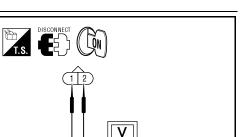
2 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

${f 3}.$ CHECK WATER VALVE POWER AND GROUND CIRCUITS





E Æ

WJIA1794E





HAC-58

WATER VALVE CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Rotate temperature control dial (driver) to 16°C (60°F).
- Check voltage between water valve harness connector F68 terminal 1 and terminal 2 while rotating temperature control dial (driver) to 32°C (90°F).

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
Connector	(+)	(-)	(Appro	
Water valve: F68	1	2	Rotate temperature control dial	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the water valve.

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK WATER VALVE CONTROL OUTPUT CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control connector M50.
- Check continuity between water valve harness connector F68 (A) terminal 1 and front air control harness connector M50 (B) terminal 41.

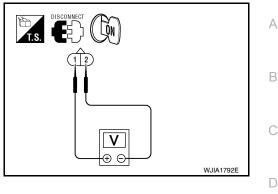
1 - 41 : Continuity should exist.

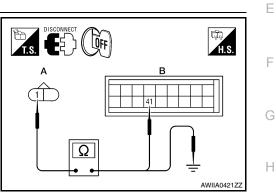
 Check continuity between water valve harness connector F68 (A) terminal 1 and ground.

1 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.







L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

AMBIENT SENSOR

Component Description

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Ambient Sensor

The ambient sensor (1) is attached on the radiator core support (left side). It detects ambient temperature and converts it into a value which is then input into the front air control.

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE INPUT PROCESS

The front air control includes a processing circuit for the ambient sensor input. However, when the temperature detected by the ambient sensor increases quickly, the processing circuit retards the front air control function. It only allows the front air control to recognize an ambient temperature increase of 0.33° C (0.6° F) per 100 seconds.

This prevents constant adjustments due to momentary conditions, such as stopping after high speed driving. Although the actual ambient temperature has not changed, the temperature detected by the ambient sensor will increase. This is because the heat from the engine compartment can radiate to the front grille area, location of the ambient sensor.

Ambient Sensor Diagnosis Procedure

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR AMBIENT SENSOR

SYMPTOM: Ambient sensor circuit is open or shorted. Using the Consult-III, DTC B257B or B257C is displayed. Without Consult-III, code 40 or 41 is indicated on front air control as a result of conducting the front air control self-diagnosis.

1. CHECK VOLTAGE BETWEEN AMBIENT SENSOR AND GROUND

- 1. Disconnect ambient sensor connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between ambient sensor harness connector E1 terminal 1 and ground.

1 - Ground

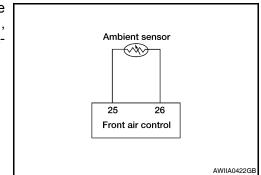
: Approx. 5V

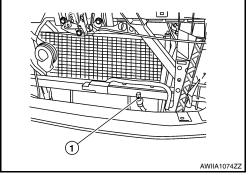
Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 4.

2. CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN AMBIENT SENSOR AND FRONT AIR CONTROL

HAC-60





INFOID:000000003790053

INFOID:000000003790054

AWIIA0161ZZ

AMBIENT SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control connector.
- Check continuity between ambient sensor harness connector E1 (B) terminal 2 and front air control harness connector M49 (A) terminal 26.

2 - 26

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 3.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

3.CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR

Check the ambient sensor circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-61, "Ambient Sensor Component Inspection"</u>. Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> 1. Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
 - 2. GO TO <u>HAC-21</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis" and perform self-diagnosis.
- NO >> 1. Replace ambient sensor. Refer to <u>HA-45</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. GO TO <u>HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis"</u> and perform self-diagnosis.
- ${f 4}$. CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN AMBIENT SENSOR AND FRONT AIR CONTROL
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control connector.
- Check continuity between ambient sensor harness connector E1 (B) terminal 1 and front air control harness connector M49 (A) terminal 25.

1 - 25

: Continuity should exist.

 Check continuity between ambient sensor harness connector E1 (B) terminal 2 and ground.

1 - Ground

: Continuity should not exist.

- <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> 1. Replace front air control
- YES >> 1. Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>".
 2. GO TO <u>HAC-21</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis" and perform self-diagnosis.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

Ambient Sensor Component Inspection

COMPONENT INSPECTION

Ambient Sensor



ŨFF

А

В

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

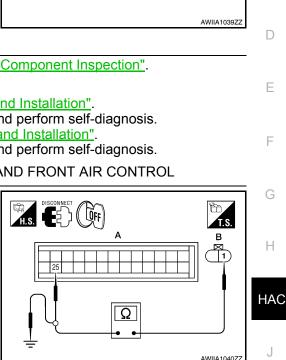
Ρ

INFOID:000000003790055

тs

в

О

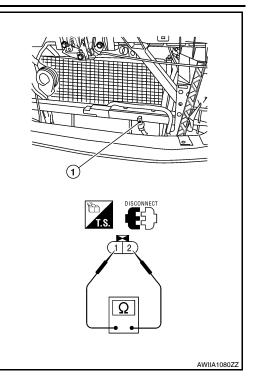


AMBIENT SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

After disconnecting ambient sensor (1) connector E1, measure resistance between terminals 1 and 2 at sensor component side, using the table below.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance kΩ
-15 (5)	12.73
-10 (14)	9.92
-5 (23)	7.80
0 (32)	6.19
5 (41)	4.95
10 (50)	3.99
15 (59)	3.24
20 (68)	2.65
25 (77)	2.19
30 (86)	1.81
35 (95)	1.51
40 (104)	1.27
45 (113)	1.07



If NG, replace ambient sensor. Refer to <u>HA-45</u>, "Removal and Installation".

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

Component Description

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

In-vehicle Sensor

The in-vehicle sensor (1) is located on the lower instrument panel LH. It converts variations in temperature of passenger compartment air (drawn in through the integrated fan) into a resistance value. It is then input into the front air control.

図

HAC

Ο

Ρ

AWIIA0165Z

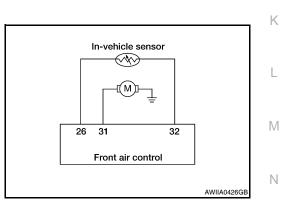
INFOID:000000003790057

Н

In-Vehicle Sensor Diagnosis Procedure

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

SYMPTOM: In-vehicle sensor circuit is open or shorted. Using the CONSULT-III, DTC B2578 or B2579 is displayed. Without a CON-SULT-III, code 30, 31 is indicated on front air control as a result of conducting self-diagnosis.



1. CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Is self-diagnosis DTC B2578 or B2579 (with CONSULT-III) or code 30, 31 (without CONSULT-III) present? <u>YES or NO?</u>

YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK VOLTAGE BETWEEN IN-VEHICLE SENSOR AND GROUND

А

В

D

Е

F

INFOID:000000003790056

IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Disconnect in-vehicle sensor connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between in-vehicle sensor harness connector M32 terminal 4 and ground.

4 - Ground

: Approx. 5V.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 5.

 $\mathbf{3}$.check circuit continuity between in-vehicle sensor and front air control

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control connector M49.
- Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector M32 (B) terminal 1 and front air control harness connector M49 (A) terminal 26.

1 - 26

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 4.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4.CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

Check in-vehicle sensor. Refer to HAC-65, "In-Vehicle Sensor Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> 1. Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
 - 2. Go to <u>HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis"</u> and perform self-diagnosis.
 - >> 1. Replace in-vehicle sensor. Refer to <u>VTL-9, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
 2. Go to <u>HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis"</u> and perform self-diagnosis.

5.check circuit continuity between in-vehicle sensor and front air control

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control connector.
- Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector M32 (B) terminal 4 and front air control harness connector M50 (A) terminal 32.

4 - 32

NO

: Continuity should exist.

 Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector M32 (B) terminal 4 and ground.

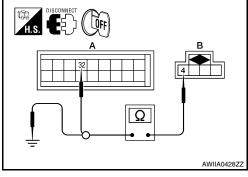
4 - Ground

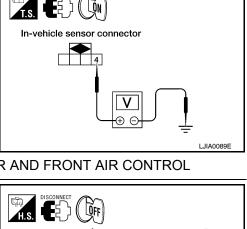
Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> 1. Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
 - 2. Go to <u>HAC-21</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis" and perform self-diagnosis.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

O.CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN IN-VEHICLE SENSOR MOTOR AND FRONT AIR CONTROL (SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODES 30, 31, 44, 46 OR DTC B2578, B2579)





Ω

AWIIA0427Z2

26

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect front air control connector and in-vehicle sensor connector.
- Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector M32 (B) terminal 3 and front air control harness connector M50 (A) terminal 31.

3 - 31

: Continuity should exist.

4. Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector M32 (B) terminal 3 and ground.

2 - Ground 3 - Ground

: Continuity should exist. : Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> 1. Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>". 2. Go to <u>HAC-21</u>, "<u>Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis</u>" and perform self-diagnosis.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

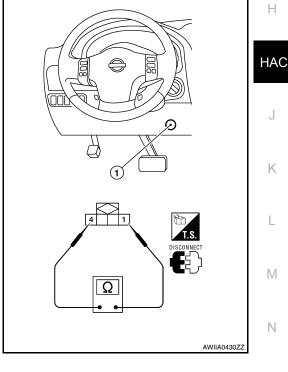
In-Vehicle Sensor Component Inspection

COMPONENT INSPECTION

In-vehicle Sensor

After disconnecting in-vehicle sensor connector M32, measure resistance between terminals 1 and 4 at sensor component side, using the table below.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance $k\Omega$		
–15 (5)	21.40		
-10 (14)	16.15		
-5 (23)	12.29		
0 (32)	9.41		
5 (41)	7.27		
10 (50)	5.66		
15 (59)	4.45		
20 (68)	3.51		
25 (77)	2.79		
30 (86)	2.24		
35 (95)	1.80		
40 (104)	1.45		
45 (113)	1.18		



If NG, replace in-vehicle sensor. Refer to <u>VTL-9</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation</u>".



Е

INFOID:000000003790058



Ο

Ρ

OPTICAL SENSOR

Component Description

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

The optical sensor (1) is located in the center of the defroster grille. It detects sunload entering through windshield by means of a photo diode. The sensor converts the sunload into a current value which is then input into the front air control.

OPTICAL INPUT PROCESS

The front air control includes a processing circuit which averages the variations in detected sunload over a period of time. This prevents adjustments in the ATC system operation due to small or quick variations in detected sunload.

For example, consider driving along a road bordered by an occasional group of large trees. The sunload detected by the optical sensor will vary whenever the trees obstruct the sunlight. The processing circuit averages the detected sunload over a period of time, so that the (insignificant) effect of the trees momentarily obstructing the sunlight does not cause any change in the ATC system operation. On the other hand, shortly after entering a long tunnel, the system will recognize the change in sunload, and the system will react accordingly.

Optical Sensor Diagnosis Procedure

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR OPTICAL SENSOR

SYMPTOM: Optical sensor circuit is open or shorted. Using the CONSULT-III, DTC B257F or B2580 is displayed. Without a CON-SULT-III, code 50 or 52 is indicated on front air control as a result of conducting self-diagnosis.

1. CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN OPTICAL SENSOR AND FRONT AIR CONTROL

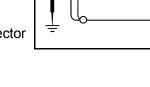
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect front air control connector and optical sensor connector.
- Check continuity between optical sensor harness connector M302 (B) terminals 1 and 2 and front air control harness connector M50 (C) terminal 38 and M49 (A) terminal 1.
 - 1 1 2 - 38

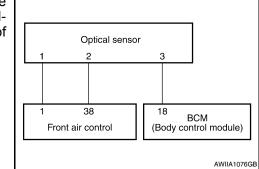
: Continuity should exist.

: Continuity should exist.

HAC-66

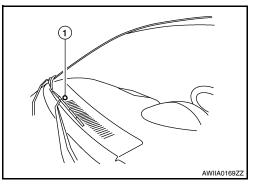
4. Check continuity between optical sensor harness connector M302 (B) terminal 1 and 2 and ground.





Ω

AWIIA1077ZZ



INFOID:000000003790059

INFOID:000000003790060

1, 2 - Ground

: Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

2. CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN OPTICAL SENSOR AND BCM

- 1. Disconnect BCM connector.
- Check continuity between optical sensor harness connector M302 (B) terminal 3 and BCM harness connector M18 (A) terminal 18.

3 - 18 : Continuity should exist.

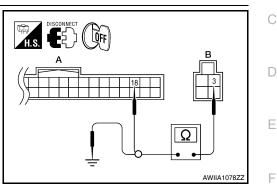
 Check continuity between optical sensor harness connector M302 (B) terminal 4 and ground.

3 - Ground

: Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace optical sensor. Refer to VTL-10, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.



Η

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

А

В

INTAKE SENSOR

System Description

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Intake Sensor

The intake sensor is located on the heater & cooling unit assembly. It converts temperature of air after if passes through the evaporator into a resistance value which is then input to the front air control.

Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR INTAKE SENSOR

SYMPTOM: Intake sensor circuit is open or shorted. Using the CON-SULT-III, DTC B2581 or B2582 is displayed. Without a CONSULT-III, code 56 or 57 is indicated on front air control as a result of conducting self-diagnosis.



- 1 Disconnect intake sensor connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON. 2.
- Check voltage between intake sensor harness connector M146 3. terminal 2 and ground.

2 - Ground

: Approx. 5V

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- >> GO TO 4. NO

2. CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN INTAKE SENSOR AND FRONT AIR CONTROL

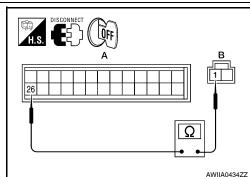
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control connector.
- 3. Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector M146 (B) terminal 1 and front air control harness connector M49 (A) terminal 26.

1 - 26

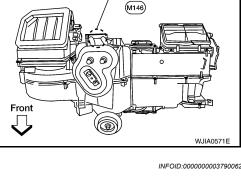
: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

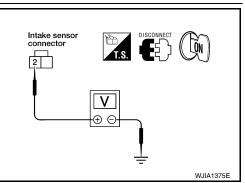
- YES >> GO TO 3.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.



Intake sensor 11 26



Intake sensor



Front air control

AWIIA0433GE

INTAKE SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

3.CHECK INTAKE SENSOR

Check intake sensor. Refer to HAC-69. "Intake Sensor Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> 1. Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8. "Removal and Installation"</u>.
 - 2. Go to <u>HAC-21</u>, "Front Air Control <u>Self-Diagnosis</u>" and perform self-diagnosis.
- NO >> 1. Replace intake sensor. Refer to <u>VTL-11, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Go to <u>HAC-21</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis" and perform self-diagnosis.

${f 4}$. CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN INTAKE SENSOR AND FRONT AIR CONTROL

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect front air control connector.
- Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector M146 (B) terminal 2 and front air control harness connector M49 (A) terminal 11.

2 - 11

: Continuity should exist.

4. Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector M146 (B) terminal 2 and ground.

2 - Ground

: Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> 1. Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
 - 2. Go to <u>HAC-21</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis" and perform self-diagnosis.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

Intake Sensor Component Inspection

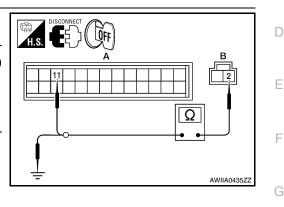
COMPONENT INSPECTION

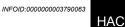
Intake Sensor

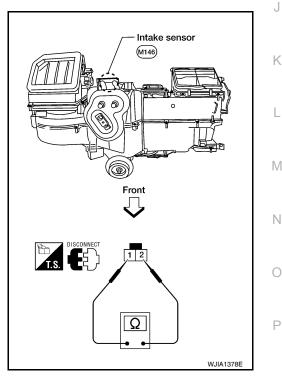
After disconnecting intake sensor connector, measure resistance between terminals 1 and 2 at sensor harness side, using the table below.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance kΩ		
-15 (5)	209.0		
-10 (14)	160.0		
-5 (23)	123.0		
0 (32)	95.8		
5 (41)	74.9		
10 (50)	58.9		
15 (59)	46.7		
20 (68)	37.3		
25 (77)	30.0		
30 (86)	24.2		
35 (95)	19.7		
40 (104)	16.1		
45 (113)	13.2		

If NG, replace intake sensor. Refer to <u>VTL-11, "Removal and Installa-</u> tion".







Н

А

В

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT FOR CONTROLLER NENT DIAGNOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT FOR CONTROLLER

Component Description

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Front Air Control

The front air control has a built-in microcomputer which processes information sent from various sensors needed for air conditioner operation. The air mix door motors, mode door motor, intake door motor, defroster door motor, blower motor and compressor are then controlled.

The front air control is unitized with control mechanisms. When the various switches and temperature dials are operated, data is input to the front air control.

Self-diagnostic functions are also built into the front air control to provide quick check of malfunctions in the auto air conditioner system.

Potentio Temperature Control (PTC)

There are two PTCs (driver and passenger) built into the front air control. They can be set at an interval of 0.5° C (1.0° F) in the 18° C (60° F) to 32° C (90° F) temperature range by rotating the temperature dial. The set temperature is displayed.

Front Air Control Component Function Check

SYMPTOM: A/C system does not come on.

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - AUTO MODE

1. Press AUTO switch.

2. Confirm that the compressor clutch engages (sound or visual inspection). (Discharge air and blower speed will depend on ambient, in-vehicle and set temperatures.)

Can a symptom be duplicated?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. PERFORM COMPLETE OPERATIONAL CHECK

Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-6, "Operational Check"</u>. <u>Can a symptom be duplicated?</u>

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-5</u>, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". NO >> System OK.

3.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

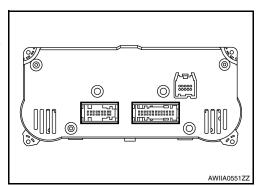
Check for any service bulletins.

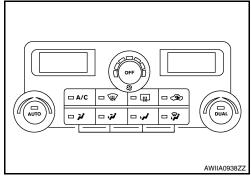
>> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK POWER AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check main power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-71</u>, "Front Air Control Power and Ground Diagnosis Procedure".

HAC-70





INFOID:000000003790065

INFOID:000000003790064

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT FOR CONTROLLER IENT DIAGNOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> System OK.
- NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

Front Air Control Power and Ground Diagnosis Procedure

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR A/C SYSTEM SYMPTOM: A/C system does not come on.

IGNITION SWITCH ON ISWITCH ON BATTERY BATTERY ISWITCH ON BATTERY AWIIA0438GB

А

В

D

Ε

F

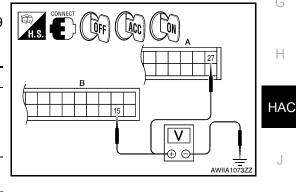
Κ

INFOID:000000003790066

1. CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUITS FOR FRONT AIR CONTROL

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M49 (B) terminal 15 and M50 (A) terminal 27, and ground.

Terminals			Ignition switch position		
(+)					
front air control connector	Terminal No.	(-)	OFF	ACC	ON
M49	15	Ground	Approx. 0V	Approx. 0V	Battery voltage
M50	27		Battery voltage	Battery voltage	Battery voltage



Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO

- >> Check 10A fuses [Nos. 8 and 19, located in the fuse block (J/B)]. Refer to <u>PG-74, "Terminal</u> <u>Arrangement"</u>.
 - If fuses are OK, check harness for open circuit. Repair or replace as necessary.
 - If fuses are NG, replace fuse and check harness for short circuit. Repair or replace as necessary.

2. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR FRONT AIR CONTROL

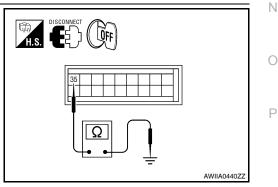
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control connectors.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M50 terminal 35 and ground.

35 - Ground

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- OK >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NG >> Repair harness or connector.



< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

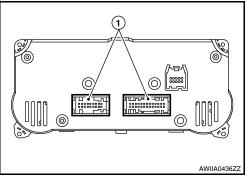
ECU DIAGNOSIS

AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL

Front Air Control Terminals Reference Values

INFOID:000000003790067

Measure voltage between each terminal and ground by following Terminals and Reference Value for front air control (1).



FRONT AIR CONTROL HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT

 13
 12
 11
 10
 9
 8
 7
 6
 5
 4
 3
 2
 1

 26
 25
 24
 23
 22
 21
 20
 19
 18
 17
 16
 15
 14

 35
 34
 33
 32
 31
 30
 29
 28
 27

 44
 43
 42
 41
 40
 39
 38
 37
 36



AWIIA0441ZZ

TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES FOR FRONT AIR CONTROL

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Ignition switch	Condition	Voltage (V) (Approx.)
1	G/O	Optical sensor (driver)	ON	-	0 - 5V
2	L	Air mix door motor (passenger) CCW	ON	-	Battery voltage
3	Р	V ref ACTR (ground)	ON	-	5V
4 V	W/R	Compressor ON signal	ON	A/C switch OFF	5V
	VV/IX		ON	A/C switch ON	0V
5 L/R		Fan ON signal	ON	Blower switch OFF	5V
	L/R		ON	Blower switch ON	0V
6	SB	Air mix door motor (driver) feedback	ON	-	0 - 5V
7	GR	Mode door motor feedback	ON	-	0 - 5V
8	R/L	Illumination +	ON	Park lamps ON	Battery voltage
9	BR	Illumination -	-	Park lamps ON	(V) 15 10 5 0 200 ms PIIA2344E
10	LG/B	Defroster door motor feedback	ON	-	0 - 5V
11	L/B	Intake sensor	ON	-	0 - 5V
13	G/R	Variable blower control	ON	-	0 - 5V
14	G/W	Air mix door motor (passenger) CW	ON	Clockwise rotation	Battery voltage



AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Ignition switch	Condition	Voltage (V) (Approx.)	— А
15	Y/G	Power supply for IGN	ON	-	Battery voltage	
16	Y/B	Rear Defogger request *1	ON		Battery voltage	_
17	W/G	Air mix door motor (driver) CW	ON	Clockwise rotation	Battery voltage	— В
18	G	Air mix door motor (driver) CCW	ON	Counterclockwise rotation	Battery voltage	
19	BR/W	Mode door motor CW	ON	Clockwise rotation	Battery voltage	С
20	P/L	Mode door motor CCW	ON	Counterclockwise rotation	Battery voltage	
21	G/B	Intake door motor CCW	ON	Counterclockwise rotation	Battery voltage	
22	0	Intake door motor CW	ON	Clockwise rotation	Battery voltage	— D
23	LG	Defroster door motor CW	ON	Clockwise rotation	Battery voltage	
24	P/B	Defroster door motor CCW	ON	Counterclockwise rotation	Battery voltage	E
25	Р	Ambient sensor	ON	-	0 - 5V	
26	V/R	Sensor ground	ON	-	0V	
27	Y/R	Power supply for BAT	-	-	Battery voltage	F
28	Y	V ref ACTR (5V)	ON	-	0 - 5V	
29	R/W	Air mix door motor (passenger) feed- back	ON	-	0 - 5V	G
31	BR/Y	In-vehicle sensor motor (+)	ON	-	Battery voltage	
32	LG/R	In-vehicle sensor signal	ON	-	0 - 5V	Н
35	В	Ground	-	-	0V	
36	Р	CAN-L	ON	-	0 - 5V	
37	L	CAN-H	ON	-	0 - 5V	HA
38	W/V	Optical sensor (passenger)	ON	-	0 - 5V	
41	Y/L	Water valve	ON	Water valve open	Battery voltage	J.
41	T/L	VValel Valve	UN	Water valve closed	0V	
42	W/G	Water valve	ON	Water valve open	0V	
42	w/G			Water valve closed	Battery voltage	K

*1: If equipped

L

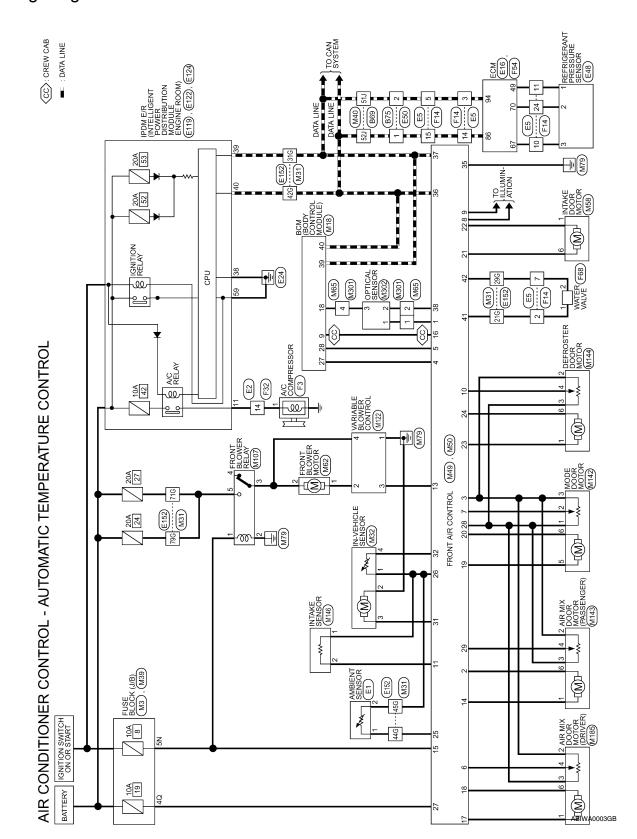
Μ

Ν

0

Ρ

HAC-73



Connector No. M18 Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE) 9 Y/B Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE) 9 Y/B Connector Name NMITE Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE) 9 Y/B Rear DEFOGGER SW Connector Color WHITE 18 P KEVLESS AND AUTO 27 W/R AIRCON SW 28 L/R BLOWER FAN SW 39 L CAN-H 11014141618171416181618141718	Terminal No Color of Simal Name	VIII OUT WITE OUGHIAL NAME CONNECTOR NAME IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	21G Y/L – Connector Color WHITE 29G W/G –	31G L -	42G P – 41G (4321)	44G P – 44G	45G V/R – Color of	71G P – 1errinnal No.	6316 P - 1 V/H - 2 0/B - - - - -		G510 4 LG/R - 10 - - - -
Connector No. M3 Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B) Connector Color WHITE	Connector No. M31	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Color WHITE		5G 4G 3G 2G 1G	100		219 209 109 109 109 109 109 109 109 109 129 119 306 296 286 276 266 256 246 236 226	416 406 396 376 386 356 356 356 326 316	50G 49G 48G 47G 46G 45G 44G 43G 42G	61G 60G 59G 58G 57G 56G 55G 54G 53G 52G 51G 70C 69G 68G 67G 66G 65G 64G 63G 62G

ABIIA0009GB

Ρ

AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

А

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

HAC

J

Κ

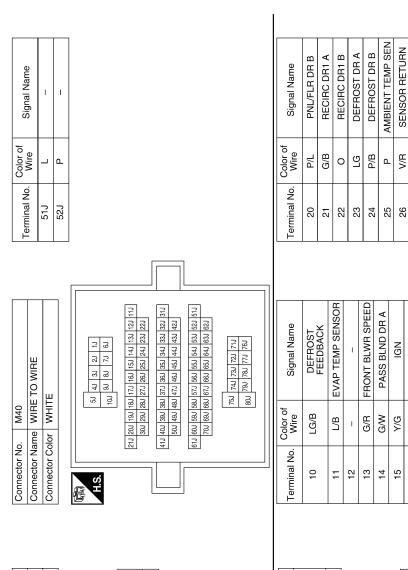
L

Μ

Ν

0

HAC-75



Signal Name

Color of Wire Ϋ́,R

> Terminal No. đ

ALS.

E

ī

Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)

M39

Connector No.

Connector Color WHITE

Color of	MIE	LG/B	L/B	I	G/R	G/W	λ/G	Y/B
Terminal No.		10	11	12	13	14	15	16
							Г	
	FRONT AIR CONTROL	WITH AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL)	X	1	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14		Signal Name
M49	FRO	TEMP	BLACK		10 9 8	23 22 2		lor of Vire

f

Connector Name Connector Color

Connector No.

F	9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14	Signal Name	SUN LD SEN LFT	PASS BLND DR B	V REF RET	AC REQ	FAN ON	DRVR BLND DR FF	PNL/FLR DR FB	+ MULH +	- MULLIN -	
	12 11 10 9 8 25 24 23 22 2	Color of Wire	G/D	_	٩.	W/R	L/R	SB	GR	R/L	BR	
	和明 H.S. 26 2	ferminal No.	-	2	3	4	5	9	7	ω	6	

DRVR BLND DR A DRVR BLND DR B

W/G Q

17 18 19

PNL/FLR DR A

BR/W

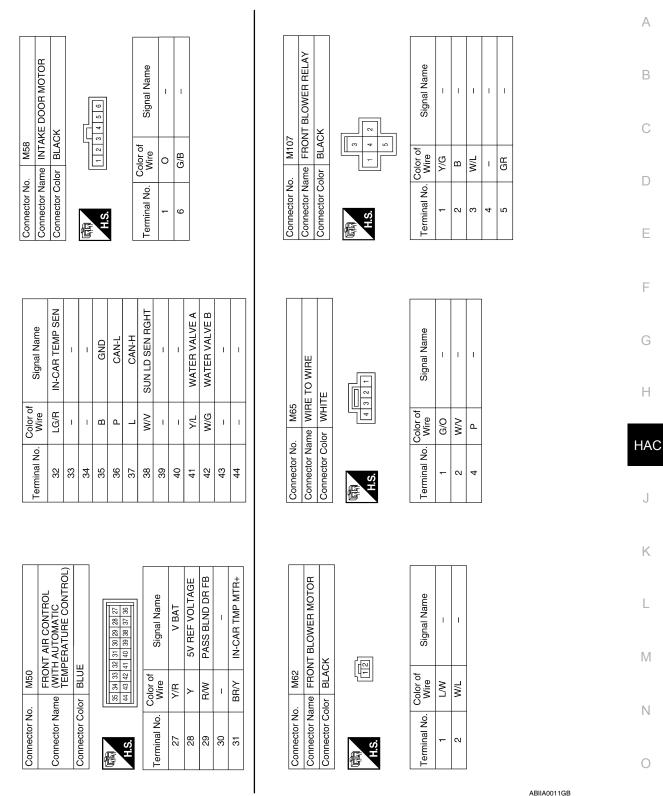
REAR DEF REQ

ABIIA0010GB

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]



5

R Connector No. M143 Connector Name AIR MIX DOOP Connector Name PASSENGER) Connector Name AIR MIX DOOP Imal Name Imal Name	Connector Name	minimum minimum minimum MODE DOOR or BLACK minimum Connector Name minimum Connector Name minimum Connector Name minimum Signal Name minimum Connector Name minimum Signal Name minimum Signal Name minimum Signal Name minimum Signal Name Pil - Pil - Differed Signal Name Mine Signal Name
Connector No.	Connector Name	MODE DOOR Connector Name MODE DOOR Connector Name BLACK Connector Name Connector Name Connector Name r - r
Connector No Connector No Conne	Connector Na Connector Na Co	MIAE MODE DOOR BLACK MODE DOOR BLACK Connector Ne Connector Ne Connect
OGR Signal Name Signal Name Signal Name	B B B B B B B B B B B B B B	MODE DO MODE DO MODE DO MODE DO MOTOR D
OOR Bignal Name Signal Name - Signal Name -	BOOOR Signal Name Signal Name Signal Name	MODE DO MODE DO MODE DO MODE DO MOTOR D
		Connector Na Connector Na Eminal No. Terminal No. Terminal No. Terminal No.
Connector No. Connector Nar Connector Col Terminal No. 6 6 6 6 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 1 1 1 1	minector No. minal No. 2 2 minal No. 2 2 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	

Connector No. M122 Connector Name VARIA Connector Color WHITE

H.S. f

Color of Wire B/W N L∖ B/B W/L Terminal No. ო თ 4 -

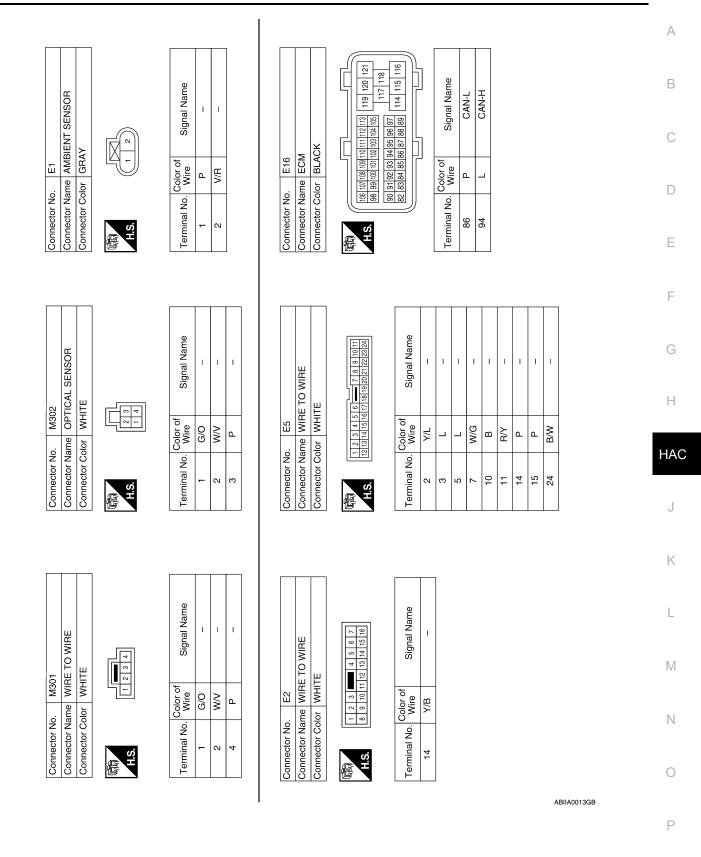
Connector No. M144 Connector Name DEFR DOOF Connector Color BLAC 123 佢

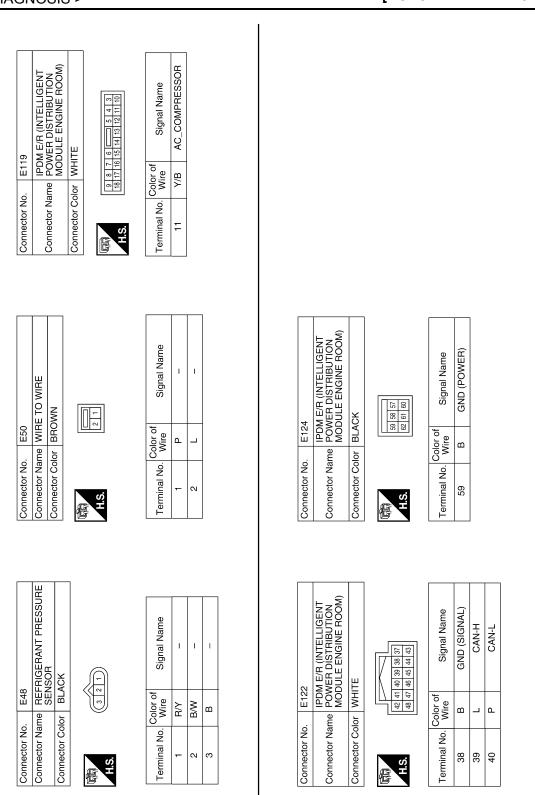
H.S.

I Color of Wire LG/B P/B ŋ ٩ ≻ Terminal No. 4 9 -2 ო

ABIIA0012GB

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]



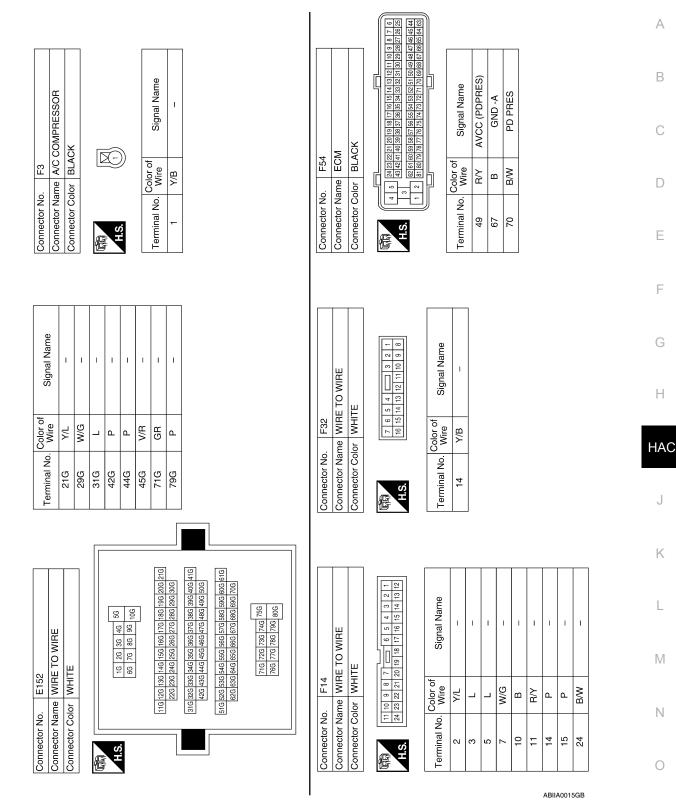


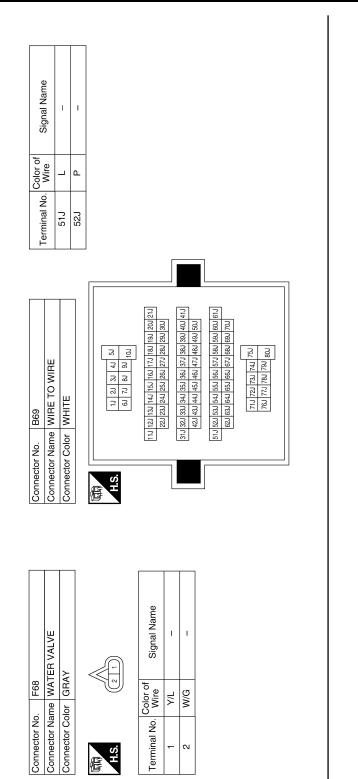
ABIIA0014GB

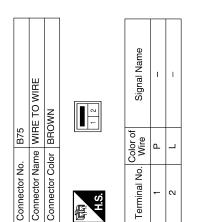
AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]







ABIIA0016GB

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL

Symptom Matrix Chart

SYMPTOM TABLE

Symptom	Reference Page		
A/C system does not come on.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for A/C System.	<u>HAC-70</u>	
A/C system cannot be controlled.	Go to Self-diagnosis Function.	<u>HAC-21</u>	D
Air outlet does not change.	Co to Trouble Diagnosis Dreadure for Made Deer Mater	110.0.02	
Mode door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Mode Door Motor.	<u>HAC-23</u>	_ F
Discharge air temperature does not change.	Co to Trouble Diagnosis Dreadure for Air Miy Deer Mater	110.0.00	
Air mix door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Air Mix Door Motor.	<u>HAC-29</u>	
Intake door does not change.	Ca ta Traubla Diagnosia Drocodura far Intelia Door Mator	110.0.20	F
Intake door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Intake Door Motor.	<u>HAC-38</u>	
Defroster door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Defroster Door Motor.	<u>HAC-41</u>	
Front blower motor operation is malfunction- ing.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Front Blower Motor.	<u>HAC-47</u>	G
Magnet clutch does not engage.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Magnet Clutch.	<u>HAC-53</u>	_
Insufficient cooling	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Insufficient Cooling.	<u>HAC-84</u>	- 1
Insufficient heating	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Insufficient Heating.	<u>HAC-92</u>	_
Noise	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Noise.	<u>HAC-94</u>	HA
Self-diagnosis cannot be performed.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Self-diagnosis.	<u>HAC-70</u>	
Memory function does not operate.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Memory Function.	HAC-95	

INFOID:00000003790069

А

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

C

Component Function Check

SYMPTOM: Insufficient cooling

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - TEMPERATURE DECREASE

1. Press the AUTO switch.

2. Turn temperature control dial (driver) counterclockwise until 16°C (60°F) is displayed.

3. Check for cold air at discharge air outlets.

Can the symptom be duplicated?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-6, "Operational Check".

Does another symptom exist?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-83, "Symptom Matrix Chart"</u>.

NO >> System OK.

3.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> GO TO 4.

4.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis Refer to <u>HAC-21</u>. "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Refer to HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code Chart".

5.CHECK DRIVE BELTS

Check compressor belt tension. Refer to EM-13. "Checking Drive Belts".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Adjust or replace compressor belt. Refer to EM-13. "Removal and Installation".

6.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION

Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation. Refer to <u>HAC-29</u>, "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check".

Does air mix door operate correctly?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Check air mix door motor circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-30</u>, "Air Mix Door Motor (Driver) Diagnosis Procedure" or <u>HAC-33</u>, "Air Mix Door Motor (Passenger) Diagnosis Procedure".

7. CHECK COOLING FAN MOTOR OPERATION

Check and verify cooling fan motor for smooth operation. Refer to EC-386, "Component Inspection".

Does cooling fan motor operate correctly?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Check cooling fan motor. Refer to <u>EC-386. "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

8.CHECK WATER VALVE OPERATION

Check and verify water valve for smooth operation. Refer to <u>HAC-58, "Description"</u>.

Does water valve operate correctly?

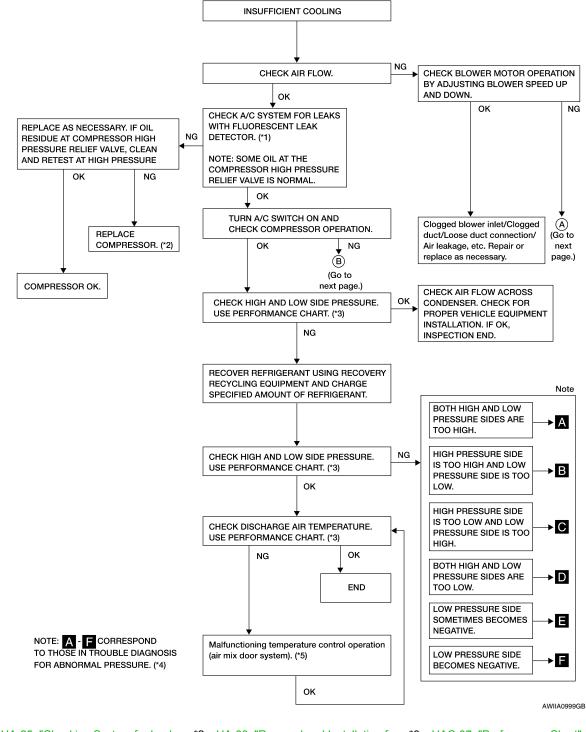
YES >> GO TO 9.

HAC-84

INFOID:000000003790070

INSUFFICIENT COOLING	
< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER	l
NO >> Check water valve circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-58, "Water Valve Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	
9. CHECK RECOVERY/RECYCLING EQUIPMENT BEFORE USAGE	
Check recovery/recycling equipment before connecting to vehicle. Verify there is no pressure in the recovery recycling equipment by checking the gauges. If pressure exists, recover refrigerant from equipment lines.	<u>,</u>
>> GO TO 10. 10.CHECK REFRIGERANT PURITY	
 Connect recovery/recycling equipment to vehicle. Confirm refrigerant purity in supply tank using recovery/recycling and refrigerant identifier. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 11. 	
NO >> Check contaminated refrigerant. Refer to <u>HAC-96, "Working with HFC-134a (R-134a)"</u> . 11.CHECK FOR EVAPORATOR FREEZE UP	
Start engine and run A/C. Check for evaporator freeze up.	_
Does evaporator freeze up? YES >> Perform performance test diagnoses. Refer to <u>HAC-85, "Diagnostic Work Flow"</u> . NO >> GO TO 12.	
12.CHECK REFRIGERANT PRESSURE	
Check refrigerant pressure with manifold gauge connected. Refer to HAC-87. "Performance Chart".	_
Is the inspection result normal? YES >> Perform performance test diagnoses. Refer to <u>HAC-85, "Diagnostic Work Flow"</u> . NO >> GO TO 13.	
13. CHECK AIR DUCTS	
Check ducts for air leaks.	-
ls the inspection result normal? YES >> System OK. NO >> Repair air leaks.	
Diagnostic Work Flow	71

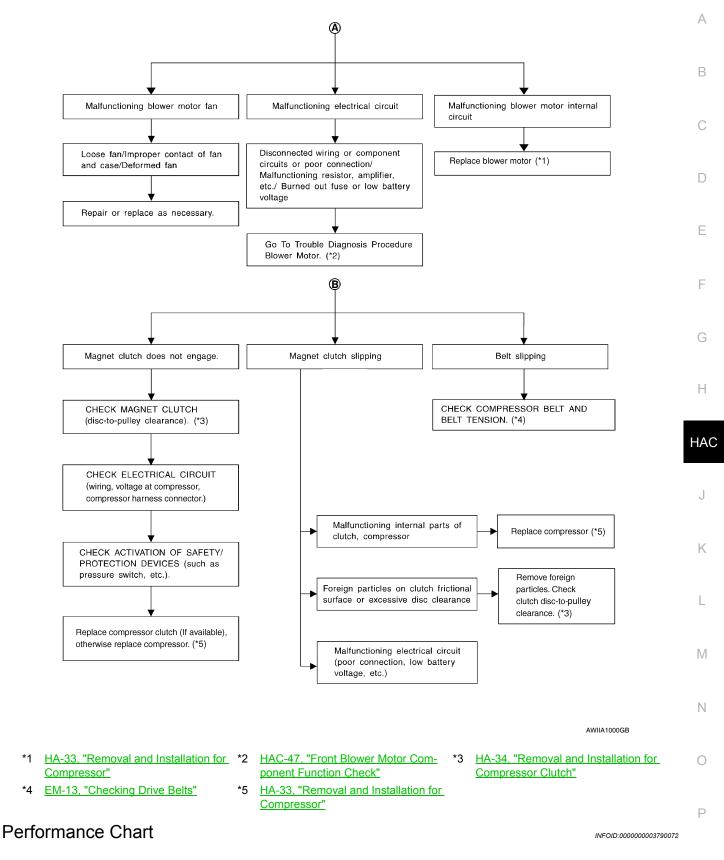
< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >



- Using the Fluorescent Dye Leak Detector"
- *1 HA-25, "Checking System for Leaks *2 HA-33, "Removal and Installation for *3 HAC-87, "Performance Chart" Compressor"
- *4 HAC-88, "Trouble Diagnoses for Ab- *5 HAC-29, "Air Mix Door Motor Componormal Pressure"

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]



TEST CONDITION

Testing must be performed as follows:

HAC-87

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Vehicle location	Indoors or in the shade (in a well-ventilated place)
Doors	Closed
Door window	Open
Hood	Open
TEMP.	Max. COLD
Mode switch	Ventilation) set
Recirculation (REC) switch	(Recirculation) set
Solution Speed	Max. speed set
Engine speed	Idle speed
Operate the air conditioning system	n for 10 minutes before taking measurements.

Recirculating-to-discharge Air Temperature Table

Inside air (Recirculating ai	r) at blower assembly inlet	Discharge air temperature at conter ventilator		
Relative humidity %	Air temperature °C (°F)	 Discharge air temperature at center ventilator °C (°F) 		
	20 (68)	9.9 - 13.9 (50 - 57)		
	25 (77)	14.6 - 18.6 (58 - 65)		
50 - 60	30 (86)	16.8 - 21.8 (62 - 71)		
	35 (95)	21.1 - 27.1 (70 - 81)		
	40 (104)	25.3 - 31.5 (78 - 89)		
	20 (68)	11.4 - 15.2 (53 - 59)		
	25 (77)	15.5 - 20.0 (60 - 68)		
60 - 70	30 (86)	19.9 - 25.0 (68 - 77)		
	35 (95)	24.5 - 29.6 (76 - 85)		
	40 (104)	28.7 - 34.9 (84 - 95)		

Ambient Air Temperature-to-operating Pressure Table

Ambie	ent air	High-pressure (Discharge side)	Low-pressure (Suction side)
Relative humidity %	Air temperature °C (°F)	kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)	kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)
	20 (68)	1020 - 1250 (10.4 - 12.7, 147.9 - 181.3)	160 - 190 (1.63 - 1.94, 23.2 - 27.6)
-	25 (77)	1236 - 1510 (12.6 - 15.4, 179.2 - 219)	206 - 245 (2.1 - 2.5, 29.9 - 35.6)
50 - 70	30 (86)	1569 - 1,922 (16.0 - 19.6, 227.6 - 278.8)	265 - 324 (2.7 - 3.3, 38.4 - 46.9)
-	35 (95)	1,697 - 2079 (17.3 - 21.2, 246.1 - 301.5)	304 - 363 (3.1 - 3.7, 44.1 - 52.6)
-	40 (104)	1971 - 2403 (20.1 - 24.5, 285.9 - 348.5)	373 - 451 (3.8 - 4.6, 54.0 - 65.4)

Trouble Diagnoses for Abnormal Pressure

INFOID:000000003790074

Whenever system's high and/or low side pressure is unusual, diagnose using a manifold gauge. The marker above the gauge scale in the following tables indicates the standard (usual) pressure range. Since the standard (usual) pressure, however, differs from vehicle to vehicle, refer to above table (Ambient air temperature-to-operating pressure table).

HAC-88

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

Both High- and Low-pressure Sides are Too High

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action
	Pressure is reduced soon af- ter water is splashed on con- denser.	Excessive refrigerant charge in refrigeration cycle	Reduce refrigerant until speci- fied pressure is obtained.
A	Air suction by cooling fan is in- sufficient.	 Insufficient condenser cooling performance ↓ 1. Condenser fins are clogged. 2. Improper fan rotation of cooling fan 	 Clean condenser. Check and repair cooling fan if necessary.
to the high- and low-pressure sides re too high.	 Low-pressure pipe is not cold. When compressor is stopped high-pressure value quickly drops by approximately 196 kPa (2 kg/cm², 28 psi). It then decreases gradually thereafter. 	Poor heat exchange in con- denser (After compressor operation stops, high-pressure decreas- es too slowly.) ↓ Air in refrigeration cycle	Evacuate and recharge system.
В Д В АС359А	Engine tends to overheat.	Engine cooling systems mal- function.	Check and repair engine cool- ing system.
	 An area of the low-pressure pipe is colder than areas near the evaporator outlet. Plates are sometimes cov- ered with frost. 	 Excessive liquid refrigerant on low-pressure side Excessive refrigerant dis- charge flow Expansion valve is open a lit- tle compared with the speci- fication. ↓ Improper expansion valve ad- justment 	Replace expansion valve.

High-pressure Side is Too High and Low-pressure Side is Too Low

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action
B High-pressure side is too high and low-pressure side is too low.	Upper side of condenser and high-pressure side are hot, however, liquid tank is not so hot.	High-pressure tube or parts lo- cated between compressor and condenser are clogged or crushed.	 Check and repair or replace malfunctioning parts. Check oil for contamination.
H) H AC360A			

High-pressure Side is Too Low and Low-pressure Side is Too High

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action	(
High-pressure side is too low and low-pressure side is too high.	High- and low-pressure sides become equal soon after com- pressor operation stops.	Compressor pressure opera- tion is improper. ↓ Damaged inside compressor packings.	Replace compressor.	F
	No temperature difference be- tween high- and low-pressure sides.	Compressor pressure opera- tion is improper. ↓ Damaged inside compressor packings.	Replace compressor.	

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Both High- and Low-pressure Sides are Too Low

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action
	 There is a big temperature difference between liquid tank outlet and inlet. Outlet temperature is extremely low. Liquid tank inlet and expan- sion valve are frosted. 	Liquid tank inside is slightly clogged.	 Replace liquid tank. Check oil for contamination.
	 Temperature of expansion valve inlet is extremely low as compared with areas near liquid tank. Expansion valve inlet may be frosted. Temperature difference oc- curs somewhere in high- pressure side. 	High-pressure pipe located be- tween liquid tank and expan- sion valve is clogged.	 Check and repair malfunc- tioning parts. Check oil for contamination.
D Both high- and low-pressure sides are too low.	Expansion valve and liquid tank are warm or only cool when touched.	Low refrigerant charge. ↓ Leaking fittings or compo- nents.	Check refrigerant system for leaks. Refer to <u>HA-23. "Check-ing of Refrigerant Leaks"</u> .
	There is a big temperature dif- ference between expansion valve inlet and outlet while the valve itself is frosted.	 Expansion valve closes a little compared with the specification. ↓ 1. Improper expansion valve adjustment. 2. Malfunctioning expansion valve. 3. Outlet and inlet may be clogged. 	 Remove foreign particles by using compressed air. Check oil for contamination.
	An area of the low-pressure pipe is colder than areas near the evaporator outlet.	Low-pressure pipe is clogged or crushed.	Check and repair malfunc- tioning parts.Check oil for contamination.
	Air flow volume is too low.	Evaporator is frozen.	 Check intake sensor circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-68</u>, "Intake <u>Sensor Diagnosis Proce-</u> <u>dure"</u>. Repair evaporator fins. Replace evaporator. Refer to <u>HAC-47</u>, "Front <u>Blower Motor Component</u> <u>Function Check"</u>.

Low-pressure Side Sometimes Becomes Negative

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action
Low-pressure side sometimes be- comes negative.	 Air conditioning system does not function and does not cy- clically cool the compart- ment air. The system constantly func- tions for a certain period of time after compressor is stopped and restarted. 	Refrigerant does not discharge cyclically. ↓ Moisture is frozen at expan- sion valve outlet and inlet. ↓ Water is mixed with refrigerant.	 Drain water from refrigerant or replace refrigerant. Replace liquid tank.

Low-pressure Side Becomes Negative

HAC-90

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action
E Low-pressure side becomes nega- tive.	Liquid tank or front/rear side of expansion valve's pipe is frost- ed or dewed.	High-pressure side is closed and refrigerant does not flow. ↓ Expansion valve or liquid tank is frosted.	 Leave the system at rest until no frost is present. Start it again to check whether or not the malfunction is caused by water or foreign particles. If water is the cause, initially cooling is okay. Then the water freezes causing a blockage. Drain water from refrigerant or replace refrigerant. If due to foreign particles, remove expansion valve and remove the particles with dry and compressed air (not shop air). If either of the above methods cannot correct the malfunction, replace expansion valve. Replace liquid tank. Check oil for contamination.

Н

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

0

INSUFFICIENT HEATING

Component Function Check

SYMPTOM: Insufficient heating

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - TEMPERATURE INCREASE

1 Press the AUTO switch.

- Turn the temperature control dial (driver) clockwise until 32°C (90°F) is displayed. 2.
- Check for hot air at discharge air outlets. 3.

Can this symptom be duplicated?

YES >> GO TO 2.

>> Perform complete system operational check. Refer to HAC-6, "Operational Check". NO

2.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> GO TO 3.

 ${\it 3.}$ PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis".

Is the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Refer to HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code Chart".

4. CHECK ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

1. Check for proper engine coolant level. Refer to CO-10, "Inspection".

Check hoses for leaks or kinks. 2.

Check radiator cap. Refer to CO-10, "Inspection".

Check for air in cooling system. 4.

>> GO TO 5.

5.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION

Check the operation of the air mix door.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 6.
- >> Check the air mix door motor circuit. Refer to HAC-29, "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function NO Check".

6.CHECK AIR DUCTS

Check for disconnected or leaking air ducts.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair all disconnected or leaking air ducts.

7.CHECK HEATER HOSE TEMPERATURES

Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature. 1.

Touch both the inlet and outlet heater hoses. 2

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Hot inlet hose and a warm outlet hose: GO TO 8. NO
 - >> Inlet hose cold: GO TO 11.
 - Both hoses warm: GO TO 9.

8.CHECK ENGINE COOLANT SYSTEM

Check engine control temperature sensor. Refer to EC-127, "Component Inspection".

INFOID:00000003790075

INSUFFICIENT HEATING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> System OK.	А
NO >> Repair or replace as necessary. Retest.	
9. CHECK HEATER HOSES	D
Check heater hoses for proper installation.	— В
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> System OK.	С
NO >> 1. Back flush heater core.	0
2. Drain the water from the system.	
 Refill system with new engine coolant. Refer to <u>CO-11, "Changing Engine Coolant"</u>. GO TO 10 to retest. 	D
10.CHECK HEATER HOSE TEMPERATURES	
1. Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature.	E
2. Touch both the inlet and outlet heater hoses.	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> System OK.	F
NO >> Replace heater core. Refer to <u>VTL-15, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	
11.CHECK WATER VALVE	
Check the operation of the water valve. Refer to HAC-58, "Water Valve Diagnosis Procedure".	G
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> System OK.	Н
NO >> Replace water valve.	11

HAC-93

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

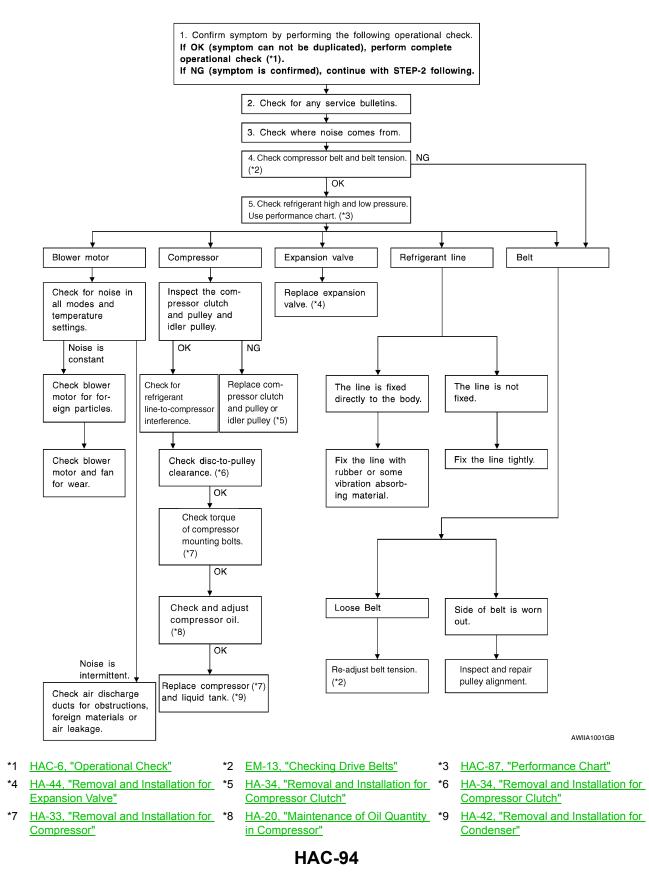
0

NOISE

Component Function Check

SYMPTOM: Noise

INSPECTION FLOW



INFOID:000000003790076

MEMORY FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]	
MEMORY FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE	
Memory Function Check	А
SYMPTOM: Memory function does not operate.	_
INSPECTION FLOW	В
1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - MEMORY FUNCTION	
 Set the temperature to 32°C (90°F). Rotate the front blower control dial (driver) to turn system OFF. Turn ignition switch OFF. Turn ignition switch ON. Press the AUTO switch. Confirm that the set temperature remains at previous temperature. Press the OFF switch. 	C D E
<u>Can the symptom be duplicated?</u> YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2. 2. PERFORM COMPLETE OPERATIONAL CHECK	F
Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-6</u> , " <u>Operational Check</u> ".	
Can a symptom be duplicated?	G
YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-5</u> , "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". NO >> System OK.	Н
3. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS	
Check for any service bulletins. >> GO TO 4.	HAC
4.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS	J
Perform self-diagnosis to check for any codes. Refer to HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis".	
<u>Are any self-diagnosis codes present?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code Chart"</u> . NO >> GO TO 5.	K
5. CHECK POWER AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check main power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-70</u> , "Front Air Control Component Function <u>Check</u> ".	L
Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Repair or replace as necessary.	Μ
6.RECHECK FOR SYMPTOMS	Ν
Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-6, "Operational Check"</u> .	
Does another symptom exist? YES >> Refer to HAC-5. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8. "Removal and Installation".	0
	Ρ

PRECAUTION PRECAUTIONS

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSION-ER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Man-

WARNING:

ual.

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

Working with HFC-134a (R-134a)

INFOID:000000003790079

WARNING:

- CFC-12 (R-12) refrigerant and HFC-134a (R-134a) refrigerant are not compatible. If the refrigerants are mixed compressor failure is likely to occur. Refer to <u>HA-4</u>, <u>"Contaminated Refrigerant"</u>. To determine the purity of HFC-134a (R-134a) in the vehicle and recovery tank, use Refrigerant Recovery/ Recycling Recharging equipment and Refrigerant Identifier.
- Use only specified oil for the HFC-134a (R-134a) A/C system and HFC-134a (R-134a) components. If oil other than that specified is used, compressor failure is likely to occur.
- The specified HFC-134a (R-134a) oil rapidly absorbs moisture from the atmosphere. The following handling precautions must be observed:
- When removing refrigerant components from a vehicle, immediately cap (seal) the component to minimize the entry of moisture from the atmosphere.
- When installing refrigerant components to a vehicle, do not remove the caps (unseal) until just before connecting the components. Connect all refrigerant loop components as quickly as possible to minimize the entry of moisture into system.
- Only use the specified oil from a sealed container. Immediately reseal containers of oil. Without proper sealing, oil will become moisture saturated and should not be used.
- Avoid breathing A/C refrigerant and oil vapor or mist. Exposure may irritate eyes, nose and throat. Remove HFC-134a (R-134a) from the A/C system using certified service equipment meeting requirements of SAE J2210 [HFC-134a (R-134a) recycling equipment], or J2209 [HFC-134a (R-134a) recycling equipment], If accidental system discharge occurs, ventilate work area before resuming service. Additional health and safety information may be obtained from refrigerant and oil manufacturers.
- Do not allow A/C oil to come in contact with styrofoam parts. Damage may result.

CONTAMINATED REFRIGERANT

If a refrigerant other than pure HFC-134a (R-134a) is identified in a vehicle, your options are:

- Explain to the customer that environmental regulations prohibit the release of contaminated refrigerant into the atmosphere.
- Explain that recovery of the contaminated refrigerant could damage your service equipment and refrigerant supply.
- Suggest the customer return the vehicle to the location of previous service where the contamination may have occurred.
- If you choose to perform the repair, recover the refrigerant using only **dedicated equipment and containers. Do not recover contaminated refrigerant into your existing service equipment.** If your facility does

PRECAUTIONS

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER]

< PRECAUTION >

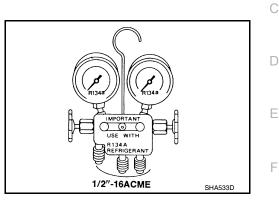
not have dedicated recovery equipment, you may contact a local refrigerant product retailer for available service. This refrigerant must be disposed of in accordance with all federal and local regulations. In addition, replacement of all refrigerant system components on the vehicle is recommended.

• If the vehicle is within the warranty period, the air conditioner warranty is void. Please contact NISSAN Customer Affairs for further assistance.

Precaution for Service Equipment

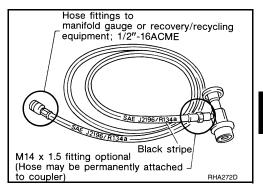
MANIFOLD GAUGE SET

Be certain that the gauge face indicates R-134a or 134a. Make sure the gauge set has 1/2"-16 ACME threaded connections for service hoses. Confirm the set has been used only with refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) along with specified oil.



SERVICE HOSES

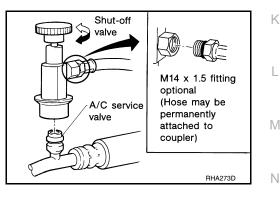
Be certain that the service hoses display the markings described (colored hose with black stripe). All hoses must include positive shutoff devices (either manual or automatic) near the end of the hoses opposite the manifold gauge.



SERVICE COUPLERS

Never attempt to connect HFC-134a (R-134a) service couplers to a CFC-12 (R-12) A/C system. The HFC-134a (R-134a) couplers will not properly connect to the CFC-12 (R-12) system. However, if an improper connection is attempted, discharging and contamination may occur.

Shut-off valve rotation	A/C service valve
Clockwise	Open
Counterclockwise	Close



Ρ

HAC-97

В

Н

HAC

Κ

L

INFOID:000000003790080

А

BASIC INSPECTION MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE

Application Table

INFOID:000000003790081

Manual A/C Type	Description	Visual Identification
Manual A/C (Type 1)	Two Control Dial System	
Manual A/C (Type 2)	Three Control Dial System [with variable blower control (VBC)]	A/C C C A/C

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW < BASIC INSPECTION > [MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]	
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW	
How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair	А
WORK FLOW	В
1.LISTEN TO CUSTOMER COMPLAINT	
Listen to customer complaint. Get detailed information about the conditions and environment when the symp- tom occurs.	С
>> GO TO 2	D
2. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS	
Check for any service bulletins.	Е
>> GO TO 3.	
3. VERIFY THE SYMPTOM WITH OPERATIONAL CHECK	F
Verify the symptom with operational check. Refer to HAC-100, "Operational Check".	
>> GO TO 4	G
4. GO TO APPROPRIATE TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS	
Go to appropriate trouble diagnosis. Refer to HAC-167, "Symptom Matrix Chart".	Н
>> If equipped with NAV/L CO TO 5	_
>> If equipped with NAVI, GO TO 5. >> If equipped without NAVI, GO TO 6.	HA
5. PERFORM THE FRONT AIR CONTROL SELF-DIAGNOSIS	
Perform front air control self-diagnosis. Refer to HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis".	J
>> If any diagnostic trouble codes set. Refer to HAC-21, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code	
Chart"	K
>> Confirm the repair by performing operational check. Refer to <u>HAC-6, "Operational Check"</u> . 6.REPAIR OR REPLACE	
Repair or replace the specific parts.	L
>> GO TO 7 7. FINAL CHECK	N
Final check. <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>	Ν
YES >> Inspection End	1.1
NO >> GO TO 4	~
	0
	Ρ

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

< BASIC INSPECTION >

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

Operational Check

INFOID:000000003790083

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

The purpose of the operational check is to confirm that the system operates properly.

Conditions : Engine running and at normal operating temperature

CHECKING BLOWER

- 1. Rotate the blower control dial clockwise once, blower should operate on low speed.
- 2. Rotate the blower control dial again, and continue checking blower speed until all speeds are checked.
- 3. Leave blower on maximum speed.

If NG, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-136</u>, "Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure". If OK, continue with next check.

CHECKING DISCHARGE AIR

- 1. Press each MODE switch and the DEF switch.
- 2. Each MODE position indicator should illuminate.
- Confirm that discharge air comes out according to the air distribution table. Refer to <u>HAC-110</u>, "<u>Discharge</u> <u>Air Flow</u>".

Mode door position is checked in the next step.

If NG, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-118</u>, "<u>Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure</u>". If OK, continue the check.

NOTE:

Confirm that the compressor clutch is engaged (sound or visual inspection) and intake door position is at fresh when the DEF or D/F is selected.

CHECKING RECIRCULATION (** , ** ONLY)

- 1. Press recirculation (
- 2. Press recirculation (
- 3. Listen for intake door position change (blower sound should change slightly).

If NG, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-128</u>, "Intake Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure". If OK, continue the check.

NOTE:

Confirm that the compressor clutch is engaged (sound or visual inspection) and intake door position is at fresh when the DEF or D/F is selected. REC (2) is not allowed in DEF (3) D/F (3) or FOOT (4).

CHECKING TEMPERATURE DECREASE

- 1. Rotate temperature control dial counterclockwise until maximum cold.
- 2. Check for cold air at appropriate discharge air outlets.

If NG, listen for sound of air mix door motor operation. If OK, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-168</u>, <u>"Component Function Check"</u>. If air mix door motor appears to be malfunctioning, go to <u>HAC-123</u>, "Air Mix <u>Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

If OK, continue the check.

CHECKING TEMPERATURE INCREASE

- 1. Rotate temperature control dial clockwise until maximum hot.
- 2. Check for hot air at appropriate discharge air outlets.

If NG, listen for sound of air mix door motor operation. If OK, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-176</u>, <u>"Component Function Check"</u>. If air mix door motor appears to be malfunctioning, go to <u>HAC-122</u>, "Air Mix <u>Door Motor Component Function Check"</u>.

If OK, continue with next check.

CHECK A/C SWITCH

- 1. Press A/C switch.
- 2. A/C switch indicator will turn ON.

HAC-100

< BASIC INSPECTION >

 Confirm that the compressor clutch engages (sound or visual inspection). 	
NOTE:	А
If current mode setting is DEF or D/F, compressor clutch will already be engaged and cannot be turned off. If NG, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-142</u> , " <u>Magnet Clutch Diagnosis Procedure</u> ". If all operational checks are OK (symptom cannot be duplicated), go to <u>HAC-99</u> , " <u>How to Perform Trouble</u> <u>Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair</u> " and perform tests as outlined. If symptom appears, refer to <u>HAC-167</u> , " <u>Symptom Matrix Chart</u> " and perform applicable trouble diagnosis procedures.	В
	С
	D
	Ε

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

0

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE

Application Table

INFOID:000000003790084

Manual A/C Type	Description	Visual Identification
Manual A/C (Type 1)	Two Control Dial System	
Manual A/C (Type 2)	Three Control Dial System [with variable blower control (VBC)]	AWIIA0478ZZ

FUNCTION INFORMATION

Component Part Location

1

2

А

В

С

D

Ε

F

G

Н

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

5 0 Πī 9 0 M ť 6 Л NISSAN 8-6

- 1. Horn (view with grille removed)
- 2. Refrigerant pressure sensor E48 (view with grille removed)
- 4. Ambient sensor E1 (view with grille 5. removed)
- Water valve F68
- 3. A/C compressor F3

AWIIA1075ZZ

4

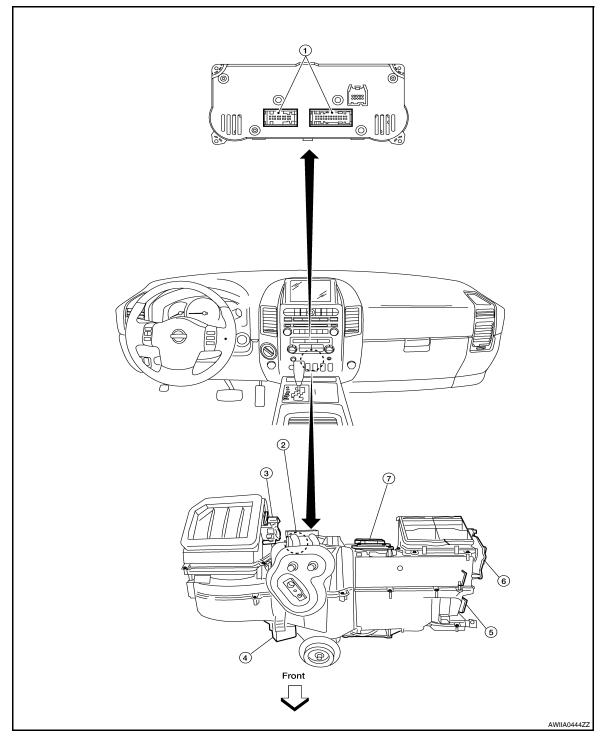
Μ

Ν

Ο

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



- 1. Front air control M180, M181
- 4. Variable blower control M122
- 7. Air mix door motor (front) M147
- 2. Intake sensor M146
- 5. Mode door motor M142
- 3. Intake door motor M58
- 6. Defroster door motor M144

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

FUNCTION INFORMATION

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

А

В

Symptom Table

INFOID:000000003790086

Symptom	Reference Page	
A/C system does not come on.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for A/C System.	<u>HAC-154</u>
A/C system cannot be controlled.	Go to Self-diagnosis Function.	<u>HAC-115</u>
Air outlet does not change.	Co to Trouble Diagnosis Presedure for Mode Deer Mater	
Mode door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Mode Door Motor.	<u>HAC-118</u>
Discharge air temperature does not change.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Air Mix Door Motor.	HAC-122
Air mix door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to House Diagnosis Procedure for Air Mix Door Motor.	<u> HAU-122</u>
Intake door does not change.	Co to Trouble Diagnosis Presedure for Inteke Door Meter	HAC-128
Intake door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Intake Door Motor.	<u>HAC-120</u>
Defroster door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Defroster Door Motor.	HAC-131
Front blower motor operation is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Front Blower Motor.	HAC-136
Magnet clutch does not engage.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Magnet Clutch.	<u>HAC-142</u>
Insufficient cooling	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Insufficient Cooling.	<u>HAC-168</u>
Insufficient heating	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Insufficient Heating.	HAC-176
Noise	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Noise.	HAC-178
Self-diagnosis cannot be performed.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Self-diagnosis.	HAC-115

Κ

M

Ν

0

REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

Refrigerant Cycle

REFRIGERANT FLOW

The refrigerant flows in the standard pattern, that is, through the compressor, the condenser with liquid tank, through the evaporator, and back to the compressor. The refrigerant evaporation through the evaporator coils are controlled by externally equalized expansion valve, located inside the evaporator case.

Refrigerant System Protection

INFOID:000000004113211

INFOID:000000004113210

REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR

The refrigerant system is protected against excessively high or low pressures by the refrigerant pressure sensor, located on the condenser. If the system pressure rises above or falls below the specifications, the refrigerant pressure sensor detects the pressure inside the refrigerant line and sends a voltage signal to the ECM. The ECM de-energizes the A/C relay to disengage the magnetic compressor clutch when pressure on the high pressure side detected by refrigerant pressure sensor is over about 2,746 kPa (28 kg/cm², 398 psi), or below about 120 kPa (1.22 kg/cm², 17.4 psi).

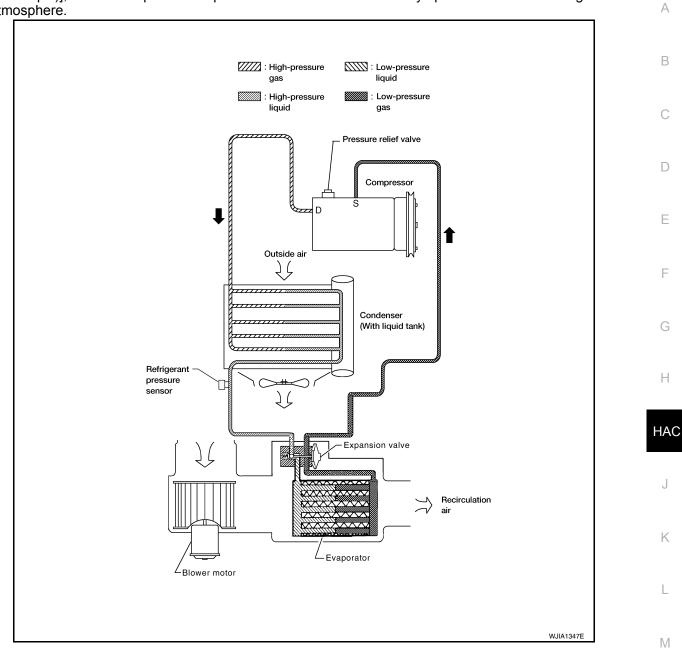
PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE

The refrigerant system is also protected by a pressure relief valve, located in the rear head of the compressor. When the pressure of refrigerant in the system increases to an abnormal level [more than 2,990 kPa (30.5 kg/

REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

cm², 433.6 psi)], the release port on the pressure relief valve automatically opens and releases refrigerant into the atmosphere.



Ο

Ν

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM

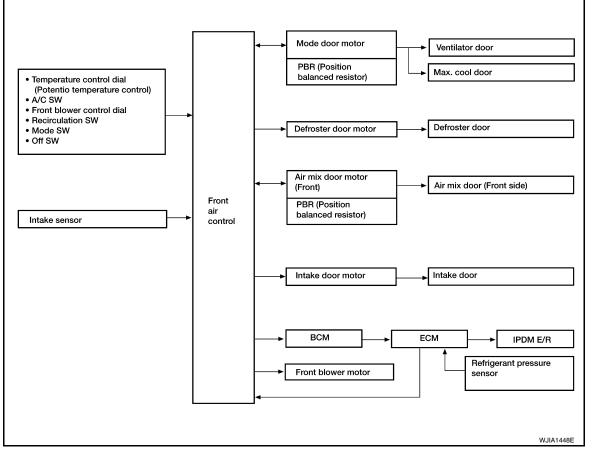
Control System Diagram

INFOID:000000003790089

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

CONTROL SYSTEM

The control system consists of input sensors, switches, the front air control (microcomputer) and outputs. The relationship of these components is shown in the figure below:

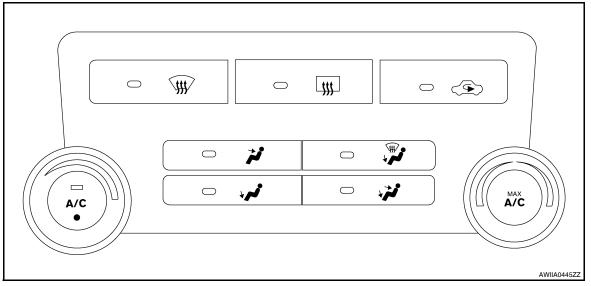


Control System Description

INFOID:000000003790090

CONTROL OPERATION

Front air control



MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

А

D

Ε

F

Н

HAC

P

TEMPERATURE CONTROL DIAL	
Increases or decreases the set temperature.	

RECIRCULATION (

- When REC switch is ON, REC switch indicator turns ON, and air inlet is set to REC.
- When REC switch is turned OFF, or when compressor is turned from ON to OFF, REC switch is automatically turned OFF. REC mode can be re-entered by pressing REC switch again.
- REC switch is not operated when DEF switch is turned ON, at the D/F position, or in floor position.

DEFROSTER (@) SWITCH

Positions the air outlet doors to the defrost position. Also positions the intake doors to the outside air position, and turns A/C compressor ON.

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH (IF EQUIPPED)

When switch is ON, rear window and door mirrors are defogged.

OFF SWITCH

The compressor and blower are OFF, the intake doors are set to the outside air position, and the air outlet doors are set to the foot (75% foot and 25% defrost) position.

BLOWER CONTROL DIAL/OFF SWITCH

- The blower speed is manually controlled with this dial.
- The compressor and blower are OFF, the intake doors are set to the outside air position, and the air outlet doors are set to the foot position.

A/C SWITCH

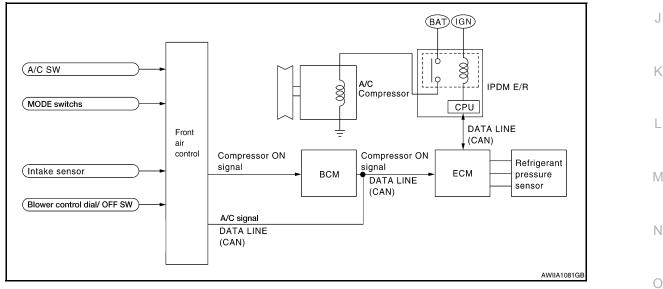
The compressor is ON or OFF.

(Pressing the A/C switch when the AUTO switch is ON will turn off the A/C switch and compressor.)

MODE SWITCHES

Controls the air discharge outlets.

MAGNET CLUTCH CONTROL



When A/C switch or DEF switch is pressed, front air control inputs compressor ON signal to BCM. BCM sends compressor ON signal to ECM and front air control, via CAN communication line. ECM judges whether compressor can be turned ON, based on each sensor status (refrigerant pressure sensor signal, throttle angle sensor, etc.). If it judges compressor can be turned ON, it sends compressor ON signal to IPDM E/R, via CAN communication line.

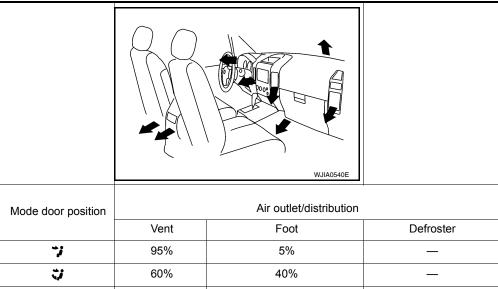
Upon receipt of compressor ON signal from ECM, IPDM E/R turns air conditioner relay ON to operate compressor.

MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

Discharge Air Flow

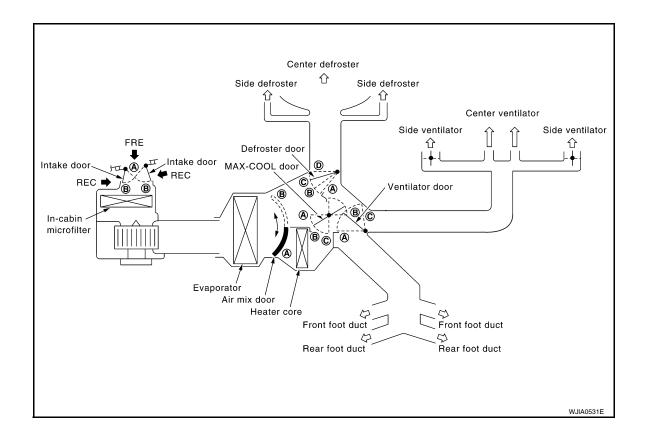
[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]



÷į	95%	5%	_
ÿ	60%	40%	_
نې.	_	70%	30%
1		60%	40%
Ŵ	_	10%	90%

Switches And Their Control Function

INFOID:000000003790092



MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TY	′PE 1)]

Position	MODE SW			DEFSW		REC SW		Temperature switch		0.1		
or switch	VENT	B/L	FOOT	D/F	ON	OFF	ON	OFF))	sw
Door	+•			W	FRONT		~ ~	Ð))	
					≥ ∳<	0	֥:	0	COLD	~	нот	A/C
Ventilator door	۵	B	©	©	©		_					©
MAX-COOL door	٨	B	B	B	©		_	_				B
Defroster door	D	D	℗ ₀r ℗	B	A							©
Intake door					B		A	B				₿
Air mix door		_							۸		B	

HAC

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

А

В

С

D

Ε

F

G

Н

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (HVAC) CONSULT-III Function (HVAC)

INFOID:000000003790093

CONSULT-III can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

Diagnostic mode	Description
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	Displays Front air control self-diagnosis results.
DATA MONITOR	Displays Front air control input/output data in real time.
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	The result of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.
ECU PART NUMBER	Front air control part number can be read.

SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Display Item List

DTC	Description	Reference page
B2573	Battery voltage out of range	CHG-4, "Work Flow"
B257B	Ambient sensor circuit short	HAC-148, "Ambient Sensor Diagnosis Procedure"
B257C	Ambient sensor circuit open	TAC-146, Ambient Sensor Diagnosis Procedure
B2581	Intake sensor circuit short	HAC-151, "Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure"
B2582	Intake sensor circuit open	
U1000	CAN bus fault	LAN-14, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart"

DATA MONITOR

Display Item List

Monitor item	Value	Contents
BATT VIA CAN	"V"	Displays battery voltage signal.
IGN VIA CAN	"ON/OFF"	Displays ignition switch signal.
AMB TEMP SEN	"°C"	Displays ambient sensor signal.
EVAP TEMP SEN	"°C"	Displays intake sensor signal.
MODE FDBCK	"V"	Displays mode door motor feedback signal.
DVR MIX FDBCK	"V"	Displays air mix door motor feedback signal.
DEF FDBCK	"V"	Displays defroster door motor feedback signal.
RECIRC	"ON/OFF"	Displays recirculation switch signal.
DEFROST	"ON/OFF"	Displays defroster switch signal.
A/C	"ON/OFF"	Displays A/C switch signal.
L TEMP UP	"ON/OFF"	Displays driver side temperature control dial (temp increase) signal.
L TEMP DOWN	"ON/OFF"	Displays driver side temperature control dial (temp decrease) signal.
RR DEFOG	"ON/OFF"	Displays rear defroster request signal.
FAN UP	"ON/OFF"	Displays blower motor (blower speed increase) signal.
FAN DOWN	"ON/OFF"	Displays blower motor (blower speed decrease) signal.

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)

CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)

APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with BCM.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description	С
WORK SUPPORT	Changes the setting for each system function.	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	Displays the diagnosis results judged by BCM. Refer to BCS-49, "DTC Index".	
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from BCM.	D
DATA MONITOR	The BCM input/output signals are displayed.	
ACTIVE TEST	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from BCM.	F
ECU IDENTIFICATION	The BCM part number is displayed.	
CONFIGURATION	Enables to read and save the vehicle specification.Enables to write the vehicle specification when replacing BCM.	F

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)

SYSTEM APPLICATION

BCM can perform the following functions for each system.

NOTE:

It can perform the diagnosis modes except the following for all sub system selection items.

System	Sub avotom coloction item	Diagnosis mode			
System	Sub system selection item	WORK SUPPORT	DATA MONITOR	ACTIVE TEST	-
BCM	BCM	×			
Door lock	DOOR LOCK	×	×	×	HAC
Rear window defogger	REAR DEFOGGER		×		_
Warning chime	BUZZER		×	×	J
Interior room lamp timer	INT LAMP	×	×	×	-
Remote keyless entry system	MULTI REMOTE ENT	×	×		_
Exterior lamp	HEAD LAMP	×	×	×	K
Wiper and washer	WIPER	×	×	×	-
Turn signal and hazard warning lamps	FLASHER		×	×	L
Air conditioner	AIR CONDITONER		×		-
Combination switch	COMB SW		×		-
Immobilizer	IMMU		×	×	Μ
Interior room lamp battery saver	BATTERY SAVER	×	×	×	-
RAP (retained accessory power)	RETAINED PWR	×	×	×	N
Signal buffer system	SIGNAL BUFFER		×	×	- 11
TPMS (tire pressure monitoring sys- tem)	AIR PRESSURE MONITOR	x	×	×	0
Vehicle security system	PANIC ALARM			×	0

CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AUTO AIR CONDITIONER)

INFOID:000000004113209

Ρ

DATA MONITOR

INFOID:000000004113208

А

В

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

Monitor Item [Unit]	Contents
IGN ON SW [ON/OFF]	Display [ignition switch position (On)/(Off), ACC position (Off)] status as judged from ignition switch signal
FAN ON SIG [ON/OFF]	Display [FAN (On)/FAN (Off)] status as judged form blower fan motor switch signal
AIR COND SW [ON/OFF]	Display [COMP (On)/COMP (Off)] status as judged form air conditioner switch signal

SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION

Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis

A/C SYSTEM SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION

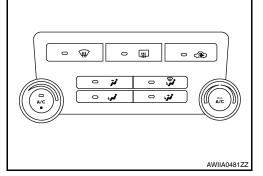
The self-diagnosis function is built into the front air control to quickly locate the cause of malfunctions.

DESCRIPTION

The self-diagnostic system diagnoses sensors, CAN system, and battery voltage on front air control Refer to applicable sections (items) for details. Fault codes (if any are present) will be displayed in the ambient temperature display area (if equipped). Refer to <u>HAC-115</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis Code Chart".

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC MODE

- 1. Rotate the blower control dial counterclockwise to the OFF position.
- Press the FLOOR/DEF (I) and DEF (I) mode switches together and release on the front air control.
- 3. Press the REC (
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF to exit out of self-diagnostic mode.



INFOID:000000003790097

HAC

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC CODE CHART

Code No.		Reference page	
03	B Battery voltage out of range <u>CHG-4, "Work Flow"</u>		J
40	Ambient sensor circuit short		
41	Ambient sensor circuit open	HAC-60, "Ambient Sensor Diagnosis Procedure"	k
56	Intake sensor circuit short	HAC 69. "Inteles Sensor Disgnasis Dressdurs"	P
57	Intake sensor circuit open	HAC-68, "Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure"	
80	CAN bus fault	LAN-14, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart"	L
90	Stuck button	VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"	

Ν

Ρ

А

INFOID:000000003790096

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

В

D

Ε

F

Н

HAC-115

COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE

Application Table

INFOID:000000003790098

Manual A/C Type	Description	Visual Identification
Manual A/C (Type 1)	Two Control Dial System	
Manual A/C (Type 2)	Three Control Dial System [with variable blower control (VBC)]	AWIIA0478ZZ

System Description

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Component Parts

Mode door control system components are:

- Front air control
- Mode door motor
- PBR (built into mode door motor)
- Intake sensor

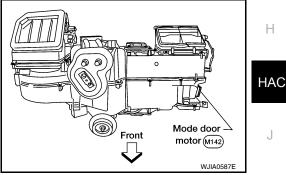
System Operation

The mode door position (vent, B/L, foot, D/F, and defrost) is set by the front air control by means of the mode door motor. When a mode door position is selected on the front air control, voltage is applied to one circuit of the mode door motor while ground is applied to the other circuit, causing the mode door motor to rotate. The direction of rotation is determined by which circuit has voltage applied to it, and which one has ground applied to it. The front air control monitors the mode door position by measuring the voltage signal on the PBR circuit.

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Mode Door Motor

The mode door motor is attached to the heater & cooling unit assembly. It rotates so that air is discharged from the outlet as indicated by the front air control. Motor rotation is conveyed to a link which activates the mode door.



Mode Door Motor Component Function Check

INSPECTION FLOW

L 1. CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - DISCHARGE AIR Press each mode switch and press the 🐨 (DEF) switch. Each position indicator should illuminate. 1. 2. Confirm that discharge air comes out according to the air distribution table. Refer to HAC-110, "Discharge M Air Flow". NOTE: Confirm that the compressor clutch is engaged (visual inspection) and intake door position is at FRESH Ν when DEF () or D/F () is selected. Can a symptom be duplicated? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2. 2. PERFORM COMPLETE OPERATIONAL CHECK Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-100, "Operational Check". P Can a symptom be duplicated? >> Refer to HAC-99, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". YES NO >> System OK. 3.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

HAC-117

Check for any service bulletins.

- INFOID:000000003790099

В

А

D

Ε

F

Κ

INFOID:000000003790100

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

>> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK MODE DOOR OPERATION

Check and verify mode door mechanism for smooth operation in each mode.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair as necessary.

5.CHECK THE MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR CIRCUIT

Perform diagnostic procedure for the mode door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-117</u>, "Mode Door Motor Component <u>Function Check"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair PBR circuit or replace motor. Refer to <u>HAC-118, "Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

6.RECHECK FOR SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-100, "Operational Check"</u>. <u>Does another symptom exist?</u>

YES >> Repair as necessary.

NO >> Replace front air control Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000003790101

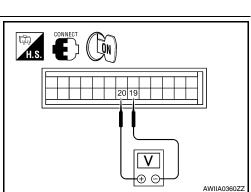
SYMPTOM:

- Air outlet does not change.
- Mode door motor does not operate normally.

1. CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Press the B/L (💙) mode switch.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M180 terminal 19 and terminal 20 while pressing the mode switch to the floor () mode.

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M180	20	19	Press mode switch	Battery voltage



Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR SHORT TO GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M180 terminal 19, 20 and ground.

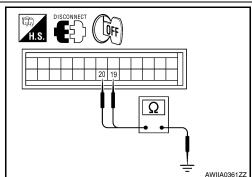
19 - Ground

: Continuity should not exist.

20 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.



< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

$\overline{\mathbf{3.}}$ CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR GROUND AND POWER

- 1. Press the mode switch to the D/F (🐲) mode.
- 2. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M180 terminal 19 and terminal 20 while pressing the mode switch to the vent (🕻) mode.

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M180	19	20	Press mode switch	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".

4.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR AND CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector 3. M180 terminal 19 and terminal 20.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

- Disconnect the mode door motor harness connector. 1.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector 2. M180 (A) terminal 19, 20 and the mode door motor harness connector M142 (B) terminal 5, 6.
 - 5 19
 - 6 20

: Continuity should exist.

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- >> Replace mode door motor. Refer to VTL-19, "Removal YFS and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

 ${f 0}.$ CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR PBR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Reconnect front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M181 (A) terminal 28 and M180 (B) terminal 3.

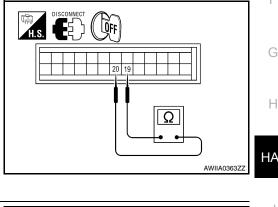
Connector	Terminals		Voltage (Ap-	
Connector	(+)	(-)	prox.)	
Front air control: M180, M181	28	3	5V	

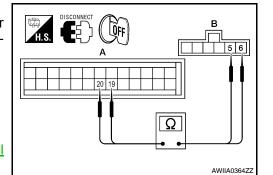
Is the inspection result normal?

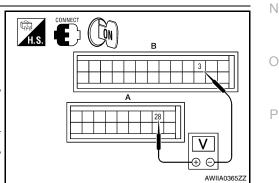
YES >> GO TO 8.

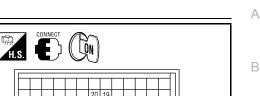
NO >> GO TO 7.

CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND









V e

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

D

Ε

F

AWIIA0362ZZ

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M181 terminal 28 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

 $\mathbf{8}$. CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE AND GROUND CIRCUITS

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the front air control harness connector. 2.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector 3. M181 (A) terminal 28 and M180 (B) terminal 3.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 10. YES

>> GO TO 9. NO

28 - 1

3 - 3

$9. {\sf CHECK \ PBR \ REFERENCE \ VOLTAGE \ CIRCUIT \ FOR \ OPEN}$

- 1. Disconnect the mode door motor harness connector.
- Check continuity between mode door motor harness connector 2. M142 (B) terminal 3, 1 and front air control harness connector M180 (C) terminal 3, M181 (A) terminal 28.
 - : Continuity should exist.
 - : Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- >> Replace mode door motor. Refer to VTL-19, "Removal YES and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.
- 10. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK VOLTAGE
- 1. Reconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector 3. M180 terminal 7 and ground while cycling mode switch through all modes.

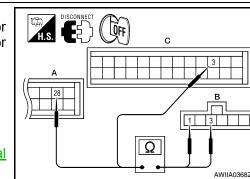
Voltage

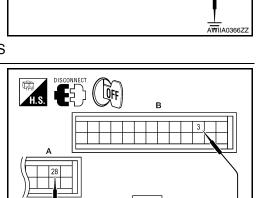
: Approx. 1V - 4.5V

Is the inspection result normal?

YFS >> GO TO 12. NO >> GO TO 11.

11. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND





Ω

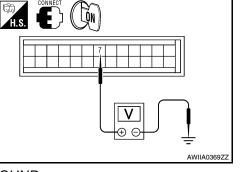
AWIIA0367ZZ

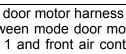


Ω

H.S.

OFF





HAC-121

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M180 terminal 7 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

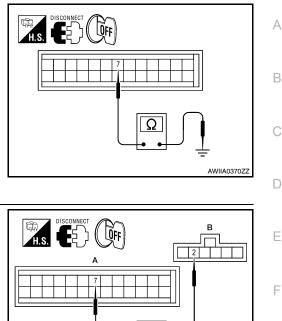
12. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the mode door motor harness connector and front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between mode door motor harness connector M142 (B) terminal 2 and front air control harness connector M180 (A) terminal 7.

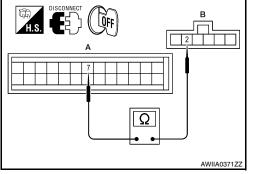
Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace mode door motor. Refer to VTL-19, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.



[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]



HAC

Н

Κ

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

System Description

SYMPTOM:

- Discharge air temperature does not change.
- Air mix door motor does not operate.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Component Parts

Air mix door control system components are:

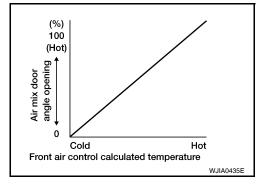
Front air control

- Air mix door motor
- PBR (built-into air mix door motors)
- Intake sensor

System Operation

The front air control receives data from the temperature selected by the driver side, passenger side, and rear. The front air control then applies a voltage to one circuit of the appropriate air mix door motor, while ground is applied to the other circuit, causing the appropriate air mix door motor to rotate. The direction of rotation is determined by which circuit has voltage applied to it, and which one has ground applied to it. The front air control monitors the air mix door positions by measuring the voltage signal on the PBR circuits of each door.

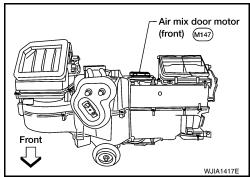
Air Mix Door Control Specification



COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Air Mix Door Motors

The air mix door motor is attached to the front heater & cooling unit assembly. The motor rotates so that the air mix door is opened or closed to a position set by the front air control. Motor rotation is then conveyed through a shaft and the air mix door position is then fed back to the front air control by the PBR built into the air mix door motor.



INFOID:000000003790103

Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - TEMPERATURE INCREASE

- 1. Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to maximum hot.
- 2. Check for hot air at discharge air outlets.

INFOID:000000003790102

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

>> GO TO 2.	А
2.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - TEMPERATURE DECREASE	
 Turn the temperature control dial counterclockwise to maximum cold. Check for cold air at discharge air outlets. 	В
Can a symptom be duplicated?	
YES >> GO TO 4.	С
NO >> GO TO 3.	
3. PERFORM COMPLETE OPERATIONAL CHECK	
Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-100, "Operational Check".	D
Can a symptom be duplicated?	
YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-99, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair"</u> . NO >> System OK.	Е
4.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS	
Check for any service bulletins.	F
>> GO TO 5.	
5. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION	G
Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation from maximum cold °to maximum hot in each mode.	
Is the inspection result normal?	Η
YES >> GO TO 6.	
NO >> Repair as necessary.	HAC
6.CHECK THE AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR PBR CIRCUIT	
Perform diagnostic procedure for the air mix door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-122</u> , "Air Mix Door Motor Component <u>Function Check</u> ".	J
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 7.	17
NO >> Repair PBR circuit or replace air mix door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-20, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	Κ
I.RECHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS	
Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-100, "Operational Check"</u> .	L
Does another symptom exist?	
YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-99</u> , "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair".	
NO >> Replace front air control Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	M
Air Mix Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure	
	Ν
SYMPTOM: • Discharge air temperature does not change.	
Air mix door motor does not operate.	
	0
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR	
1. CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR POWER AND GROUND	Ρ

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Rotate temperature control dial to maximum hot.
- 3. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M180 terminal 17 and terminal 18 while rotating temperature control dial to maximum cold.

Connector –	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M180	17	18	Rotate temp control dial	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR SHORT TO GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M180 terminal 17, 18 and ground.
 - 17 Ground

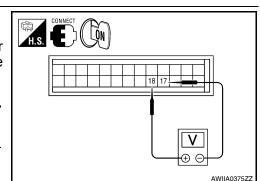
: Continuity should not exist.

- 18 Ground
- : Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.
- $\mathbf{3}$.check front air control for power and ground
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Rotate temperature control dial to maximum hot.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M180 terminal 17 and terminal 18 while rotating temperature control dial to maximum cold.

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M180	18	17	Rotate temp control dial	Battery voltage



Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".

4.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M180 terminal 17 and terminal 18.

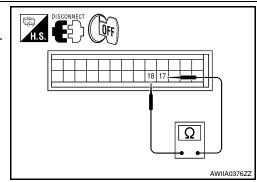
Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

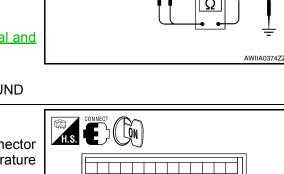
YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 5.

5.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR OPEN



[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]



< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- Disconnect the air mix door motor harness connector. 1.
- 2. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M180 (A) terminal 17, 18 and the air mix door motor harness connector M147 (B) terminal 1, 6.
 - 17 1
 - 18 6

: Continuity should exist. : Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace air mix door motor. Refer to VTL-20. "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

6.CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR PBR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Reconnect front air control harness connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON. 2.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector 3. M181 (A) terminal 28 and M180 (B) terminal 3.

Ter	Voltage (Ap-	
(+)	(-)	prox.)
28	3	5V
-	(+)	(') ()

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> GO TO 7.

7.CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the front air control harness connector. 2.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M181 terminal 28 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and YES Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

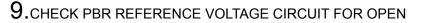
8.CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE AND GROUND CIRCUITS

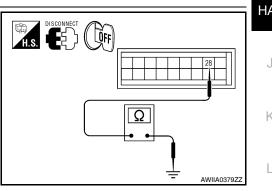
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M181 (A) terminal 28 and M180 (B) terminal 3.

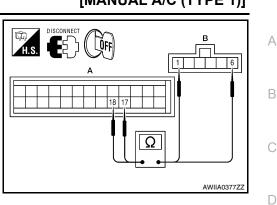
Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 10. YES NO >> GO TO 9.







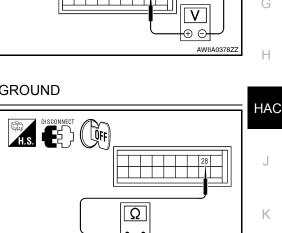
в

28

3

H.S.

QFF



в Ν Ω Ρ AWIIA0380ZZ

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

Ε

F

M

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Disconnect the air mix door motor harness connector.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor harness connector 2. M147 (B) terminal 3, 2 and front air control harness connector M180 (C) terminal 3 and M181 (A) terminal 28.

28 - 3 : Continuity should exist. 3 - 2

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace air mix door motor. Refer to VTL-20, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

10. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK VOLTAGE

- 1. Reconnect the front air control harness connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON. 2.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector 3. M180 terminal 6 and ground while rotating temperature control dial from maximum hot to maximum cold.
 - Voltage

: Approx. .5V - 4.5V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12. NO >> GO TO 11.

11. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector 3. M180 terminal 6 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

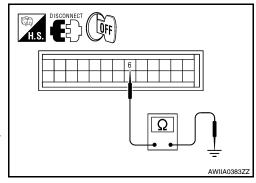
12. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the air mix door motor harness connector and front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between air mix door motor harness connector M147 (B) terminal 4 and front air control harness connector M180 (A) terminal 6.

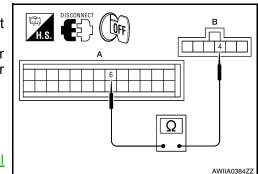
Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

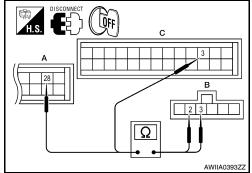
- YES >> Replace air mix door motor. Refer to VTL-20, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.



AWIIA0382ZZ







H.S.

ÔN

А

В

D

Ε

F

Н

HAC

Κ

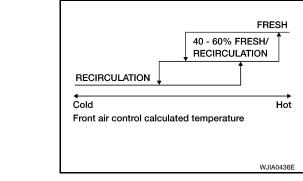
< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > INTAKE DOOR MOTOR System Description INFOID:00000003790105 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION SYMTOM: Intake door motor does not operate normally. Intake door does not change. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION **Component Parts** Intake door control system components are: Front air control Intake door motor (PRB built into the intake door motor)

- Ambient sensor
- Intake sensor

System Operation

The intake door control determines the intake door position based on the position of the recirculation switch. When the recirculation switch is depressed the intake door motor rotates closing off the fresh air inlet and recirculating the cabin air. If the recirculation switch is depressed again, the intake door motor rotates in the opposite direction, again allowing fresh air into the cabin.

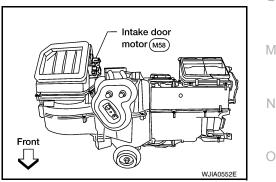
Intake Door Control Specification



COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Intake door motor

The intake door motor is attached to the intake unit. It rotates so that air is drawn from inlets set by the front air control. Motor rotation is conveyed to a lever which activates the intake door.



Intake Door Motor Component Function Check

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - REC (\bigcirc)

- 1. Press the vent mode switch (*).
- Press REC (2.
- Press REC (3.
- Listen for intake door position change (you should hear blower sound change slightly). 4

HAC-127

INFOID:000000003790106

INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Can a symptom be duplicated?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. PERFORM COMPLETE OPERATIONAL CHECK

Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-100, "Operational Check". Can a symptom be duplicated?

YES >> Refer to HAC-99, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair".

NO >> System OK.

3.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK INTAKE DOOR OPERATION

Check and verify intake door mechanism for smooth operation.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair intake door mechanism.

5.RECHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-100, "Operational Check". Does another symptom exist?

YES >> Refer to HAC-99, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". NO

>> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".

Intake Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure

SYMPTOM:

- · Intake door does not change.
- Intake door motor does not operate normally.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

1. CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector 2. M180 terminal 21 and terminal 22 while placing the HVAC system into self-diagnostic mode.

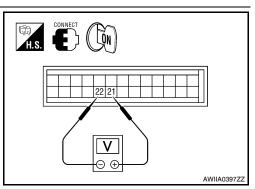
Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
front air control: M180	21	22	Self-diagnostic mode	Battery volt- age

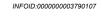
Is the inspection result normal?

OK >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR SHORT TO GROUND





INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M180 terminal 21, 22 and ground.

21 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

: Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

22 - Ground

- OK >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

 $\mathbf{3}$. CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR GROUND AND POWER

- 1. Press the BACK button to back out of self-diagnostic mode.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M180 terminal 21 and terminal 22 while placing the HVAC system into self-diagnostic mode.

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
front air control: M180	22	21	Self-diagnostic mode	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

OK >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

4.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR AND CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M180 terminal 21 and terminal 22.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

OK >> Replace intake door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-11. "Removal</u> and Installation".

NO >> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

1. Disconnect the intake door motor harness connector.

 Check continuity between front air control harness connector M180 (A) terminal 21, 22 and the intake door motor harness connector M58 (B) terminal 1, 6.

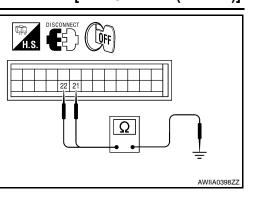
- 21 6
- 22 1

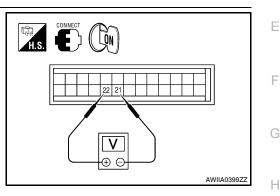
: Continuity should exist.

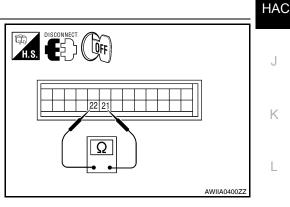
: Continuity should exist.

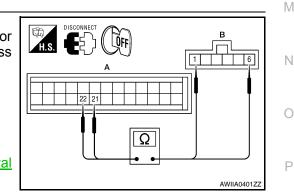
Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace intake door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-11, "Removal</u> and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.









[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

А

В

D

System Description

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Component Parts

Defroster door control system components are:

- Front air control
- Defroster door motor
- PBR (Built into defroster door motor)
- Ambient sensor
- Intake sensor

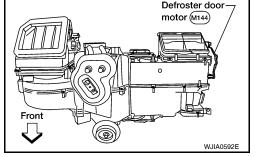
System Operation

The front air control determines defroster door position based on the position of the defroster switch. When the defroster switch is depressed, the defroster door motor rotates directing air to the defroster ducts. When any mode other than defroster is selected, the defroster motor rotates in the opposite direction closing off air flow to the defroster ducts.

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Defroster door motor

The defroster door motor is attached to the front heater & cooling unit assembly. The front air control sends a voltage to rotate to the defroster door directing the air flow either to the defroster ducts, or to the floor ducts, depending on which way the voltage and ground are applied to the motor leads. Motor rotation is conveyed to a lever which activates the defroster door.



Defroster Door Motor Component Function Check

INFOID:000000003790109

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - DEFROSTER DOOR

- 1. Select vent (🎲) mode.
- 2. Press the defrost switch (). Defroster indicator should illuminate.
- 3. Listen for defroster door position change (blower sound should change slightly).

Can the symptom be duplicated?

YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-100, "Operational Check"</u>. <u>Does another symptom exist?</u>

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-99</u>, "<u>How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair</u>". NO >> SYSTEM OK.

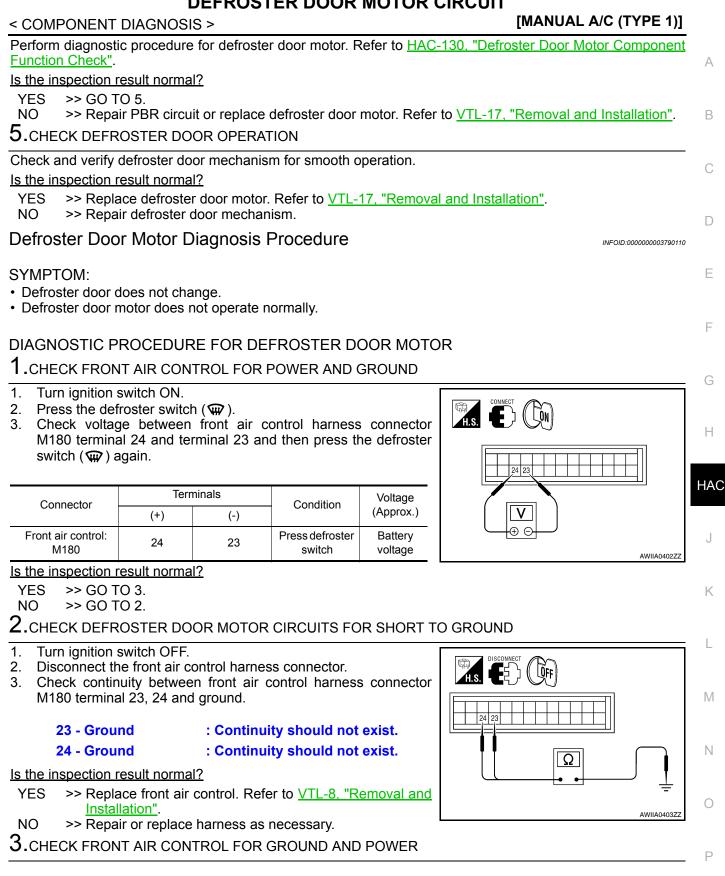
3.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK DEFROSTER DOOR MOTOR

INFOID:000000003790108



< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- Press the defroster switch ($\mathbf{\mathbf{W}}$). 1.
- 2. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M180 terminal 23 and terminal 24 and the press the defroster switch (w?) again.

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M180	23	24	Press de- froster switch	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".

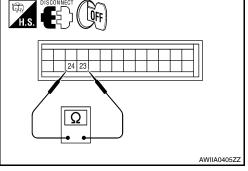
 ${f 4}$. CHECK DEFROSTER DOOR MOTOR AND CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector 3. M180 terminal 23 and terminal 24.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 5.



5.CHECK DEFROSTER DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

- 1. Disconnect the defroster door motor harness connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector 2. M180 (A) terminal 23, 24 and the defroster door motor harness connector M144 (B) terminal 1, 6.
 - 23 1
 - 24 6

: Continuity should exist.

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace defroster door motor. Refer to VTL-17, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

6.CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR PBR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Reconnect front air control harness connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON. 2.
- 3. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M181 (A) terminal 28 and M180 (B) terminal 3.

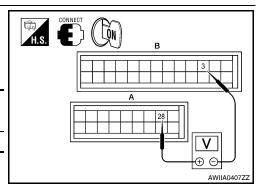
Connector	Teri	Voltage (Ap-	
	(+)	(-)	prox.)
Front air control: M181, M180	28	3	5V

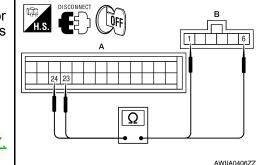
Is the inspection result normal?

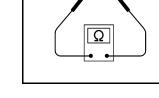
YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> GO TO 7.

 \prime .CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND







H.S.

Ĩ

24 23

۷

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

AWIIA0404ZZ

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M181 terminal 28 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

8. CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE AND GROUND CIRCUITS

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M181 (A) terminal 28 and M180 (B) terminal 3.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 10. YES

NO >> GO TO 9.

9.check PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Disconnect the defroster door motor harness connector. 1.
- 2. Check continuity between defroster door motor harness connector M144 (B) terminal 3, 2 and front air control harness connector M181 (A) terminal 28, and M180 (C) terminal 3.
 - 28 3 : Continuity should exist.
 - : Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

3 - 2

- YES >> Replace defroster door motor. Refer to VTL-17. "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.
- 10. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK VOLTAGE
- 1. Reconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector 3. M180 terminal 10 and ground while cycling defroster switch on and off.

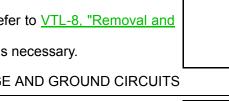
Voltage

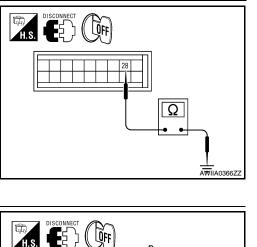
: Approx. 1V - 4.5V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12. NO >> GO TO 11.

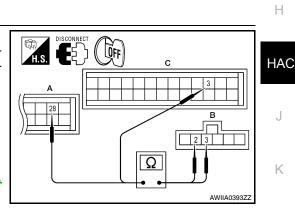
11. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND

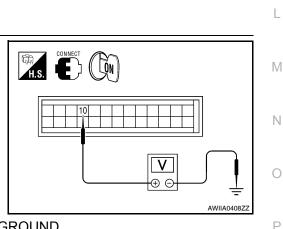




в

Ω





А

В

D

Ε

F

Н

AWIIA0367ZZ

J

Κ

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M180 terminal 10 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

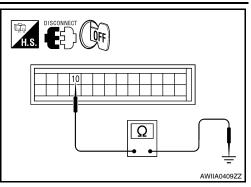
12. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

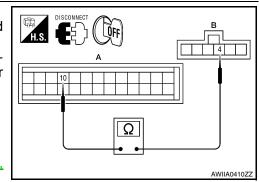
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the defroster door motor harness connector and front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between defroster door motor harness connector tor M144 (B) terminal 4 and front air control harness connector M180 (A) terminal 10.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace defroster door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-17</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.





HAC-134

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

BLOWER MOTOR CONTROL SYSTEM

System Description

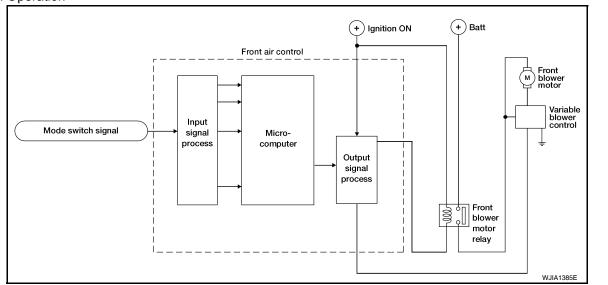
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Component Parts

Blower speed control system components are:

- Front air control
- Variable blower control
- Front blower motor relay
- Front blower motor
- Ambient sensor
- Intake sensor

System Operation

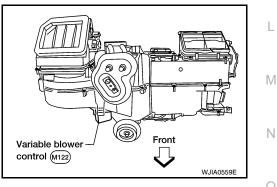


COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Variable Blower Control

The variable blower control is located on the cooling unit. The variable blower control receives a gate voltage from the front air control to steplessly maintain the blower motor voltage in the 0 to 5 volt range (approx.).

Front Blower Motor Component Function Check



INFOID:000000003790112

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - FRONT BLOWER

1. Rotate the blower control dial clockwise once. Blower motor should operate in low speed.

2. Rotate the blower control dial clockwise, and continue checking blower speed until all speeds are checked.

Can the symptom be duplicated?

YES >> GO TO 3.

HAC-135

INFOID:000000003790111

А

В

D

Ε

F

Н

HAC

Κ

L

Ρ

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-100, "Operational Check".

Does another symptom exist?

YES >> Refer to HAC-99, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". NO

>> System OK.

3. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR OPERATION

Check and verify blower motor operates manually in all speeds.

Does blower motor operate in all speeds?

YES >> GO TO 5.

>> Refer to HAC-136, "Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure". NO

5.CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Check engine coolant temperature sensor circuit. Refer to EC-126, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Replace engine coolant temperature sensor.

6.RECHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-100, "Operational Check". Does another symptom exist?

>> Refer to <u>HAC-99</u>, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair".
>> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and Installation". YES

NO

Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000003790113

SYMPTOM: Blower motor operation is malfunctioning.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR BLOWER MOTOR

SYMPTOM: Blower motor operation is malfunctioning under starting blower speed control.

Variable blower	
Batt	Ignition switch on
(+)	(+)
Ĭ	i
	4 1
Front 0	
control	• ~
	3 2
Variable blower	
control –	–
3 Front blower 2 4 1 motor relay	
2 4 1 motor relay 5 connector	
	AWIIA1115GB

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

1.CHECK FUSES

Check 20A fuses [No. 24 and 27 (Located in the fuse and fusible link box)]. For fuse layout. Refer to PG-73. "Terminal Arrangement".

Fuses are good. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 2. >> GO TO 9. NO 2.CHECK FRONT BLOWER MOTOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT 1. Turn ignition switch OFF. 2. Disconnect front blower motor connector. Front blower Turn ignition switch ON. 3. motor connector 4. Press the A/C switch. 5. Rotate blower control dial to maximum speed. 2 6. Check voltage between front blower motor harness connector M62 terminal 2 and ground. V 2 - Ground : Battery voltage Is the inspection result normal? WJIA1331E YES >> GO TO 11. NO >> GO TO 3. ${\bf 3.}$ CHECK FRONT BLOWER MOTOR RELAY (SWITCH SIDE) POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT 1. Turn ignition switch OFF. Disconnect front blower motor relay. 2. OFF 3. Check voltage between front blower motor relay harness connector M107 terminal 5 and ground. Front blower motor relay connector 5 - Ground : Battery voltage Is the inspection result normal? 5 YES >> GO TO 4. V NO >> Repair harness or connector. A C WJIA1886E 4.CHECK FRONT BLOWER MOTOR RELAY Turn ignition switch OFF. Check front blower motor relay. Refer to HAC-139, "Front Blower Motor Component Inspection". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Replace front blower motor relay. ${f 5}.$ CHECK FRONT BLOWER MOTOR RELAY (SWITCH SIDE) CIRCUIT FOR OPEN Check continuity between front blower motor relay harness connec-tor M107 terminal 3 and front blower motor harness connector M62 LOFF terminal 2. Front blower motor Front blower motor : Continuity should exist. 3 - 2 connector relay connector 2

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK VARIABLE BLOWER CONTROL POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

HAC-137

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

Н

HAC

Κ

L

M

Ν

Ρ

WJIA1360E

Ω

А

В

D

Ε

F

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Disconnect variable blower control harness connector.
- Check continuity between front blower motor relay harness connector M107 (A) terminals 3 and variable blower control harness connector M122 (B) terminal 4.

3 - 4

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

7.CHECK VARIABLE BLOWER CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT

- 1. Disconnect front air control connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector M180 (B) terminal 13 and variable blower control harness connector M122 (A) terminal 3.

13 - 3

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 8.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

8.CHECK FRONT BLOWER MOTOR RELAY (COIL SIDE) POWER SUPPLY

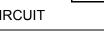
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between front blower motor relay harness connector M107 terminal 2 and ground.

2 - Ground

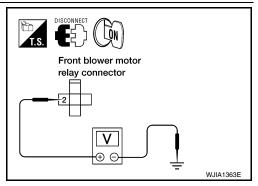
: Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 9.
- NO >> Repair front blower motor ground circuit or connector.



AWIIA0175ZZ



9.REPLACE FUSES

- 1. Replace fuses.
- 2. Activate the front blower motor.

Does the fuse blow?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Inspection End.

10. CHECK FRONT BLOWER MOTOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front blower motor connector and variable blower control connector.
- 3. Check continuity between variable blower control harness connector M122 terminal 4 and ground.

4 - Ground

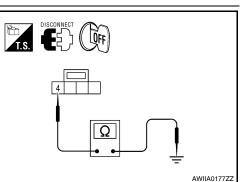
: Continuity should not exist.

HAC-138

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 11.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11. CHECK VARIABLE BLOWER CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT



[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- Disconnect front air control connector. 1.
- 2. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M180 (B) terminal 13 and variable blower control harness connector M122 (A) terminal 3.

13 - 3

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

12. CHECK FRONT BLOWER MOTOR

Check front blower motor. Refer to HAC-135, "Front Blower Motor Component Function Check".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> Replace front blower motor. Refer to VTL-12, "Removal and Installation".

13. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between front blower motor harness connector M62 (B) terminal 1 and variable blower control harness connector M122 (A) terminal 2.

1 - 2

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

14. CHECK VARIABLE BLOWER CONTROL GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between variable blower control harness connector M122 terminal 1 and ground.

1 - Ground

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace variable blower control. Refer to VTL-22, YES "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

Front Blower Motor Component Inspection

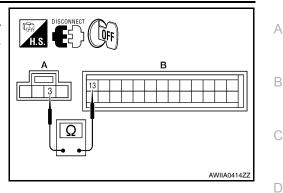
COMPONENT INSPECTION

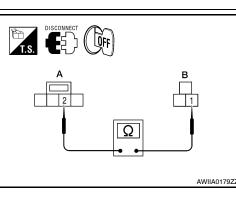
INFOID:000000003790114 Ν

AWIIA0180ZZ









(QFF

Ω

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

А

Е

F

Н

HAC

Κ

L

Μ

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

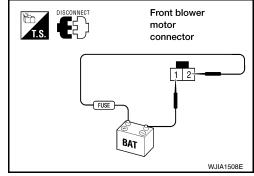
Check continuity between terminals 3 and 5 by supplying 12 volts and ground to coil side terminals 1 and 2 of the relay.

<image>

Front Blower Motor

Confirm smooth rotation of the blower motor.

- Ensure that there are no foreign particles inside the blower unit.
- Apply 12 volts to terminal 2 and ground to terminal 1 and verify that the motor operates freely and quietly.



MAGNET CLUTCH

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

MAGNET CLUTCH

System Description

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The front air control controls compressor operation based on ambient and intake temperature and a signal from ECM.

Low Temperature Protection Control

The front air control will turn the compressor ON or OFF as determined by a signal detected by the intake sensor and the ambient sensor.

When intake air temperature is higher than the preset value, the compressor turns ON. The compressor turns D OFF when intake air temperature is lower than the preset value. That preset value is dependent on the ambient temperature, refer to the following table.

°C (°F)	Compressor OFF intake temperature	Compressor ON intake temperature °C (°F)	mbient temperature °C (°F) Compressor ON in	
	5.0 (41)	5.5 (42)	0 (32)	
	5.0 (41)	5.5 (42)	10 (50)	
	5.0 (41)	5.5 (42)	20 (68)	
	3.5 (38)	4.0 (39)	30 (86)	
	3.0 (37)	3.5 (38)	40 (104)	
-	3.0 (37)	3.5 (38)	50 (122)	

Magnet Clutch Component Function Check

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - MAGNET CLUTCH 1. Turn ignition switch ON. 2. Turn the blower control dial to low speed and press the A/C switch. J 3. Press vent mode switch (*). 4. Confirm that the compressor clutch engages (sound or visual inspection). (Discharge air and blower speed will depend on ambient, in-vehicle and set temperatures.) Κ Can the symptom be duplicated? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2. L 2.CHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-100, "Operational Check". Μ Does another symptom exist? >> Refer to HAC-99, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". YFS NO >> System OK. Ν 3.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR

Check and verify ambient sensor circuit. Refer to HAC-148, "Ambient Sensor Diagnosis Procedure".

>> GO TO 5.

5.CHECK INTAKE SENSOR

Check and verify intake sensor circuit. Refer to HAC-151, "Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure".

HAC-141

INFOID:000000003790115

А

В

HAC

Ο

Ρ

Н

INFOID:000000003790116

MAGNET CLUTCH

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

>> GO TO 6.

6.RECHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-100, "Operational Check"</u>. Does another symptom exist?

YES >> Refer to HAC-99, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair".

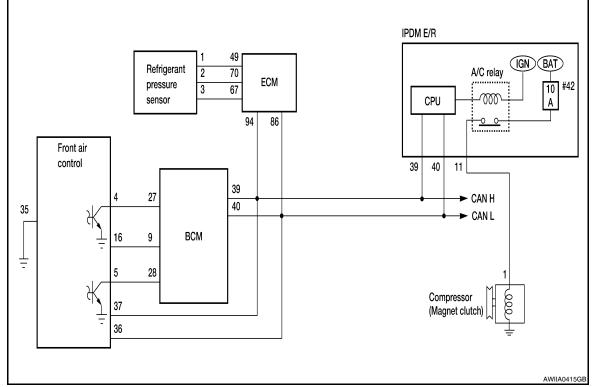
NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

Magnet Clutch Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000003790117

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR MAGNET CLUTCH SYMPTOM: Magnet clutch does not engage when A/C switch is O

SYMPTOM: Magnet clutch does not engage when A/C switch is ON.



1.CHECK INTAKE AND AMBIENT SENSOR CIRCUITS

Check intake and ambient sensors. Refer to HAC-115, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> • Malfunctioning intake sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-151</u>, "Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure".
 • Malfunctioning ambient sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-148</u>, "Ambient Sensor Diagnosis Procedure".

2.PERFORM AUTO ACTIVE TEST

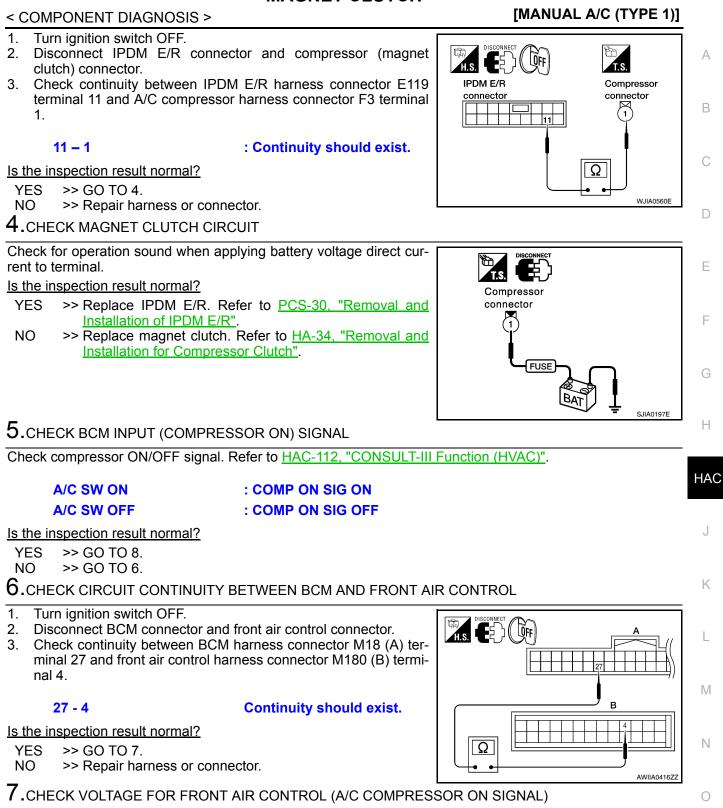
Refer to PCS-11, "Diagnosis Description".

Does magnet clutch operate?

YES >> • 🗊 WITH CONSULT-III

- GO TO 5.
 - ®WITHOUT CONSULT-III
 - ĞO TO 6.
- NO >> Check 10A fuse (No. 42, located in IPDM E/R), and GO TO 3.

3.CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN IPDM E/R AND COMPRESSOR

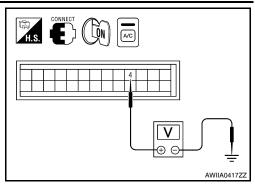


Ρ

MAGNET CLUTCH

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Reconnect BCM connector and front air control connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M180 terminal 4 and ground.



[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

Terminals					
	(+)				
	front air con- trol connec- tor	Terminal No.	(-)	Condition	Voltage
	M180	4	Ground	A/C switch: ON	Approx. 0V
	101100	7	Ground	A/C switch: OFF	Approx. 5V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

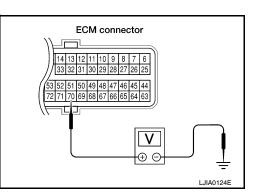
NO-1 >> If the voltage is approx. 5V when A/C switch is ON, replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO-2 >> If the voltage is approx. 0V when A/C switch is OFF, replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-53, "Removal</u> <u>and Installation"</u>.

8.CHECK REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between ECM harness connector F54 terminal 70 and ground.

Terminals				
(ECM con-	(+) ECM con-		Condition	Voltage
nector	Terminal No.			
F54	70	Ground	A/C switch: ON	Approx. 0.36 - 3.88V



Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Refer to <u>EC-412</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

9.CHECK BCM INPUT (FAN ON) SIGNAL

Check FAN ON/OFF signal. Refer to HAC-112, "CONSULT-III Function (HVAC)".

FRONT BLOWER CONTROL: FAN ON SIG ONDIAL ONFRONT BLOWER CONTROL: FAN ON SIG OFFDIAL OFF: FAN ON SIG OFF

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> GO TO 10.

10. CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN BCM AND FRONT AIR CONTROL

MAGNET CLUTCH

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM connector and front air control connector.
- Check continuity between BCM harness connector M18 (A) ter-3. minal 28 and front air control harness connector M180 (B) terminal 5.

28 - 5

Continuity should exist.

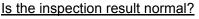
Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 11.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11. CHECK VOLTAGE FOR FRONT AIR CONTROL (FAN ON SIGNAL)

- 1. Reconnect BCM connector and front air control connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON. 2.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector 3. M180 terminal 5 and ground.

	Terminals			
(+)		Condition	Voltage
front air con- trol connector	Terminal No.	(-)		
M180	5	Ground	A/C switch: ON Blower motor operates	Approx. 0V
			A/C switch: OFF	Approx. 5V



YES >> GO TO 12.

- NO-1 >> If the voltage is approx. 5V when blower motor is ON, replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
- NO-2 >> If the voltage is approx. 0V when blower motor is OFF, replace BCM. Refer to BCS-53, "Removal and Installation".

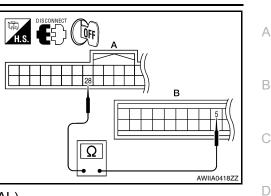
12. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION

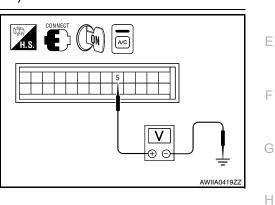
Check CAN communication. Refer to LAN-4, "System Description".

- BCM ECM
- ECM IPDM E/R
- ECM Front air control

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Inspection End.
- NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning part(s).





Ε

F

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

HAC-145

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

WATER VALVE CIRCUIT

Description

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Water Valve

The water valve (1) cuts the flow of engine coolant to the heater core to allow for maximum cooling during A/C operation. It is controlled by the front air control.

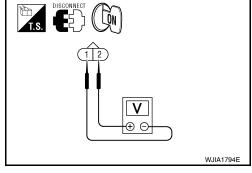
WJIA1791E

Water Valve Diagnosis Procedure

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR WATER VALVE

1. CHECK WATER VALVE POWER AND GROUND CIRCUITS

- 1. Disconnect water valve connector F68.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Rotate temperature control dial to maximum heat.
- Check voltage between water valve harness connector F68 terminal 1 and terminal 2 while rotating temperature control dial to maximum cold.



Connector	Те	erminals	Condition	Voltage
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Water valve: F68	2	1	Rotate temperature control dial	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2.

NU >> GUTUZ.

2. CHECK WATER VALVE CONTROL OUTPUT CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect front air control connector M181.
- Check continuity between water valve harness connector F68 (A) terminal 2 and front air control harness connector M181 (B) terminal 42.

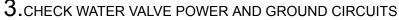
2 - 42 : Continuity should exist.

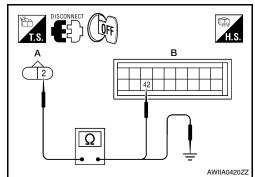
 Check continuity between water valve harness connector F68 (A) terminal 2 and ground.

2 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.





[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]



WATER VALVE CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Rotate temperature control dial to maximum cold.
- Check voltage between water valve harness connector F68 terminal 1 and terminal 2 while rotating temperature control dial to maximum heat.

Connector	Те	erminals	Condition	Voltage
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Water valve: F68	1	2	Rotate temperature control dial	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the water valve.

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK WATER VALVE CONTROL OUTPUT CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control connector M181.
- Check continuity between water valve harness connector F68 (A) terminal 1 and front air control harness connector M181 (B) terminal 41.

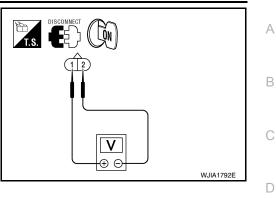
1 - 41 : Continuity should exist.

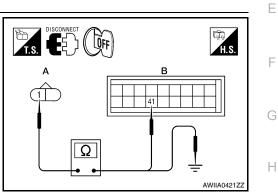
 Check continuity between water valve harness connector F68 (A) terminal 1 and ground.

1 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.







L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

AMBIENT SENSOR

Component Description

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Ambient Sensor

The ambient sensor (1) is attached on the radiator core support (left side). It detects ambient temperature and converts it into a value which is then input into the front air control.

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE INPUT PROCESS

The front air control includes a processing circuit for the ambient sensor input. However, when the temperature detected by the ambient sensor increases quickly, the processing circuit retards the front air control function. It only allows the front air control to recognize an ambient temperature increase of 0.33° C (0.6° F) per 100 seconds.

This prevents constant adjustments due to momentary conditions, such as stopping after high speed driving. Although the actual ambient temperature has not changed, the temperature detected by the ambient sensor will increase. This is because the heat from the engine compartment can radiate to the front grille area, location of the ambient sensor.

Ambient Sensor Diagnosis Procedure

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR AMBIENT SENSOR SYMPTOM: Ambient sensor circuit is open or shorted.

1. CHECK VOLTAGE BETWEEN AMBIENT SENSOR AND GROUND

- 1. Disconnect ambient sensor connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between ambient sensor harness connector E1 terminal 1 and ground.

1 - Ground

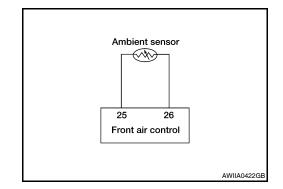
: Approx. 5V

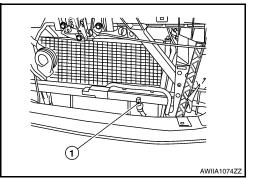
Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 4.

2.CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN AMBIENT SENSOR AND FRONT AIR CONTROL

HAC-148







[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

INFOID:000000003790121

AWIIA0161ZZ

AMBIENT SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control connector.
- Check continuity between ambient sensor harness connector E1 (B) terminal 2 and front air control harness connector M180 (A) terminal 26.

2 - 26 : (

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 3.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

3.CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR

Check the ambient sensor circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-148</u>, "<u>Ambient Sensor Diagnosis Procedure</u>". <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>

- YES >> 1. Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
 - 2. GO TO HAC-115, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis" and perform self-diagnosis.
- NO >> 1. Replace ambient sensor. Refer to <u>HA-45. "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. GO TO <u>HAC-115</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis" and perform self-diagnosis.
- ${f 4}$. CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN AMBIENT SENSOR AND FRONT AIR CONTROL
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control connector.
- Check continuity between ambient sensor harness connector E1 (B) terminal 1 and front air control harness connector M180 (A) terminal 25.

1 - 25

: Continuity should exist.

 Check continuity between ambient sensor harness connector E1 (B) terminal 1 and ground.

1 - Ground

: Continuity should not exist.

- Is the inspection result normal?
- YES >> 1. Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
 2. GO TO HAC-115, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis" and perform self-diagnosis.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

Ambient Sensor Component Inspection

COMPONENT INSPECTION

Ambient Sensor



ħ

в

тs

А

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

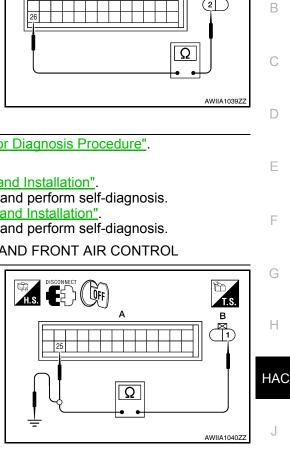
Ο

Ρ

INFOID:000000003790122

H.S.

OFF

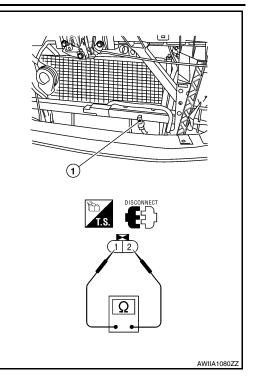


AMBIENT SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

After disconnecting ambient sensor (1) connector E1, measure resistance between terminals 1 and 2 at sensor component side, using the table below.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance $k\Omega$
-15 (5)	12.73
-10 (14)	9.92
-5 (23)	7.80
0 (32)	6.19
5 (41)	4.95
10 (50)	3.99
15 (59)	3.24
20 (68)	2.65
25 (77)	2.19
30 (86)	1.81
35 (95)	1.51
40 (104)	1.27
45 (113)	1.07



If NG, replace ambient sensor. Refer to <u>HA-45</u>, "Removal and Installation".

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

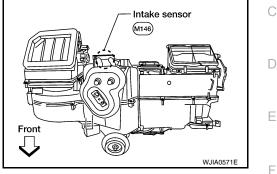
INTAKE SENSOR

System Description

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

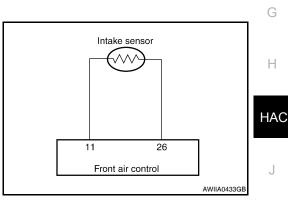
Intake Sensor

The intake sensor is located on the heater & cooling unit assembly. It converts temperature of air after if passes through the evaporator into a resistance value which is then input to the front air control.



Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR INTAKE SENSOR SYMPTOM: Intake sensor circuit is open or shorted.



Intake sensor connector

2

1. CHECK VOLTAGE BETWEEN INTAKE SENSOR AND GROUND

- 1 Disconnect intake sensor connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between intake sensor harness connector M146 terminal 2 and ground.

2 - Ground

: Approx. 5V

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- >> GO TO 4. NO

2. CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN INTAKE SENSOR AND FRONT AIR CONTROL

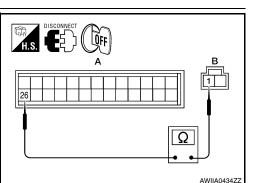
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect front air control connector.
- 3. Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector M146 (B) terminal 1 and front air control harness connector M180 (A) terminal 26.

1 - 26

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

NO >> Repair harness or connector.



V

Θ ⊕

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

INFOID:000000003790123

INFOID:000000003790124

В

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ρ

W.IIA1375E

А

INTAKE SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

3. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR

Check intake sensor. Refer to HAC-152, "Intake Sensor Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> 1. Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
 - 2. Go to <u>HAC-115</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis" and perform self-diagnosis.
- NO >> 1. Replace intake sensor. Refer to <u>VTL-11, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Go to <u>HAC-115, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis"</u> and perform self-diagnosis.

4.CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN INTAKE SENSOR AND FRONT AIR CONTROL

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect front air control connector.
- Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector M146 (B) terminal 2 and front air control harness connector M180 (A) terminal 11.

2 - 11 : Continuity should exist.

 Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector M146 (B) terminal 2 and ground.

2 - Ground

: Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> 1. Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
 - 2. Go to <u>HAC-115</u>, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis" and perform self-diagnosis.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

Intake Sensor Component Inspection

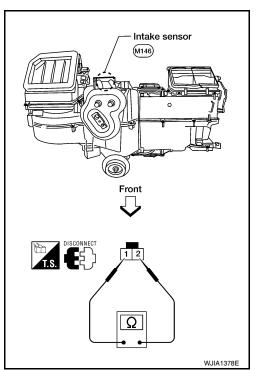
COMPONENT INSPECTION

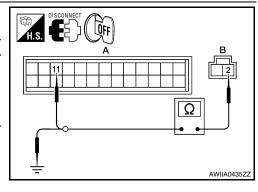
Intake Sensor

After disconnecting intake sensor connector, measure resistance between terminals 1 and 2 at sensor harness side, using the table below.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance $k\Omega$
-15 (5)	209.0
-10 (14)	160.0
-5 (23)	123.0
0 (32)	95.8
5 (41)	74.9
10 (50)	58.9
15 (59)	46.7
20 (68)	37.3
25 (77)	30.0
30 (86)	24.2
35 (95)	19.7
40 (104)	16.1
45 (113)	13.2

If NG, replace intake sensor. Refer to <u>VTL-11, "Removal and Installa-</u>tion".





POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT FOR CONTROLLER

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT FOR CONTROLLER

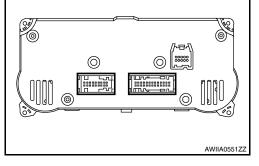
Component Description

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Front Air Control

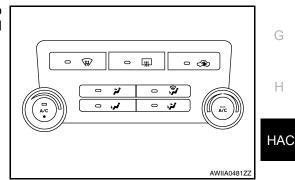
The front air control has a built-in microcomputer which processes information sent from various sensors needed for air conditioner operation. The air mix door motor, mode door motor, intake door motor, defroster door motor, blower motor and A/C compressor are then controlled.

The front air control is unitized with control mechanisms. When the various switches and temperature dials are operated, data is input to the front air control.



Potentio Temperature Control (PTC)

The PTC is built into the front air control. It can be set from cold to hot or any intermediate position by rotating the temperature control dial.



Front Air Control Component Function Check

SYMPTOM: A/C system does not come on.

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - AUTO MODE

- 1. Turn the blower control dial clockwise to low speed.
- Press the A/C Turn the blower control dial clockwise to low speed. 2.
- Confirm that the compressor clutch engages (sound or visual inspection). (Discharge air and blower 3. speed will depend on ambient, in-vehicle and set temperatures.)

Can a symptom be duplicated?

YES	>> GO TO 3.
-----	-------------

2.PERFORM COMPLETE OPERATIONAL CHECK

Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-100, "Operational Check"</u> .
Can a symptom be duplicated?

YES >> Refer to HAC-99, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". NO >> System OK.

3 . CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK POWER AND GROUND CIRCUIT

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

INFOID:00000003790126

А

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ



POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT FOR CONTROLLER IFNT DIAGNOSIS > [MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Check main power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-154</u>, "Front Air Control Power and Ground Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> System OK.

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

Front Air Control Power and Ground Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000003790128

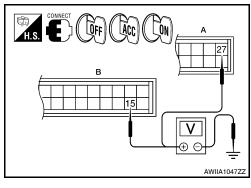
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR A/C SYSTEM SYMPTOM: A/C system does not come on.

IGNITION SWITCH ON 15 27 Front air control 35 = AWIIA0438GB

1. CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUITS FOR FRONT AIR CONTROL

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M180 (B) terminal 15 and M181 (A) terminal 27, and ground.

	Terminals		Ignit	ion switch pos	sition
	(+)				
Front air control connector	Terminal No.	(-)	OFF	ACC	ON
M180	15	Ground	Approx. 0V	Approx. 0V	Battery voltage
M181	27	Ground	Battery voltage	Battery voltage	Battery voltage



Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Check 1

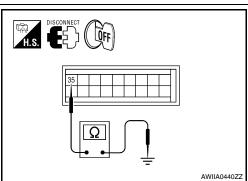
- >> Check 10A fuses [Nos. 8 and 19, located in the fuse block (J/B)]. Refer to <u>PG-73, "Terminal</u> <u>Arrangement"</u>.
 - If fuses are OK, check harness for open circuit. Repair or replace as necessary.
 - If fuses are NG, replace fuse and check harness for short circuit. Repair or replace as necessary.
- 2. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR FRONT AIR CONTROL
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control connectors.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M181 terminal 35 and ground.

35 - Ground

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- OK >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NG >> Repair harness or connector.



< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

ECU DIAGNOSIS MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE

Application Table

INFOID:000000003790129

Manual A/C Type	Description	Visual Identification
Manual A/C (Type 1)	Two Control Dial System	
		AWIIA0481ZZ
Manual A/C (Type 2)	Three Control Dial System [with variable blower control (VBC)]	
		AWIIA0478ZZ

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

А

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

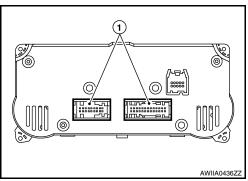
Ρ

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL

Front Air Control Terminals Reference Values

Measure voltage between each terminal and ground by following Terminals and Reference Value for front air control (1).



FRONT AIR CONTROL HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT

 13
 12
 11
 10
 9
 8
 7
 6
 5
 4
 3
 2
 1

 26
 25
 24
 23
 22
 21
 20
 19
 18
 17
 16
 15
 14

 35
 34
 33
 32
 31
 30
 29
 28
 27

 44
 43
 42
 41
 40
 39
 38
 37
 36



AWIIA0441ZZ

TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES FOR FRONT AIR CONTROL

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Ignition switch	Condition	Voltage (V) (Approx.)
3	Р	V ref ACTR (ground)	ON	-	5V
4	W/R		ON	A/C switch OFF	5V
4	W/R	Compressor ON signal	ON	A/C switch ON	0V
F	L/R		ON	Blower switch OFF	5V
5	L/R	Fan ON signal	ON	Blower switch ON	0V
6	SB	Air mix door motor feedback	ON	-	0 - 5V
7	GR	Mode door motor feedback	ON	-	0 - 5V
8	R/L	Illumination +	ON	Park lamps ON	Battery voltage
9	BR	Illumination -	-	Park lamps ON	(V) 15 10 5 0 200 ms FIIA2344E
10	LG/B	Defroster door motor feedback	ON	-	0 - 5V
11	L/B	Intake sensor	ON	-	0 - 5V
13	G/R	Variable blower control	ON	-	0 - 5V
15	Y/G	Power supply for IGN	ON	-	Battery voltage
16	Y/B	Rear defogger request *1	ON	-	Battery voltage
17	W/G	Air mix door motor CW	ON	Clockwise rotation	Battery voltage
18	G	Air mix door motor CCW	ON	Counterclockwise rotation	Battery voltage

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Ignition switch	Condition	Voltage (V) (Approx.)
19	BR/W	Mode door motor CW	ON	Clockwise rotation	Battery voltage
20	P/L	Mode door motor CCW	ON	Counterclockwise rotation	Battery voltage
21	G/B	Intake door motor CCW	ON	Counterclockwise rotation	Battery voltage
22	0	Intake door motor CW	ON	Clockwise rotation	Battery voltage
23	LG	Defroster door motor CW	ON	Clockwise rotation	Battery voltage
24	P/B	Defroster door motor CCW	ON	Counterclockwise rotation	Battery voltage
25	Р	Ambient sensor	ON	-	0 - 5V
26	V/R	Sensor ground	ON	-	0V
27	Y/R	Power supply for BAT	-	-	Battery voltage
28	Y	V ref ACTR (5V)	ON	-	0 - 5V
35	В	Ground	-	-	0V
36	Р	CAN-L	ON	-	0 - 5V
37	L	CAN-H	ON	-	0 - 5V
41	Y/L	Water valve	ON	Water valve open	Battery voltage
41	T/L	vvalei vaive	UN	Water valve closed	0V
40	W/G	Matariala		Water valve open	0V
42	vv/G	Water valve	ON	Water valve closed	Battery voltage

*1: If equipped

J

Κ

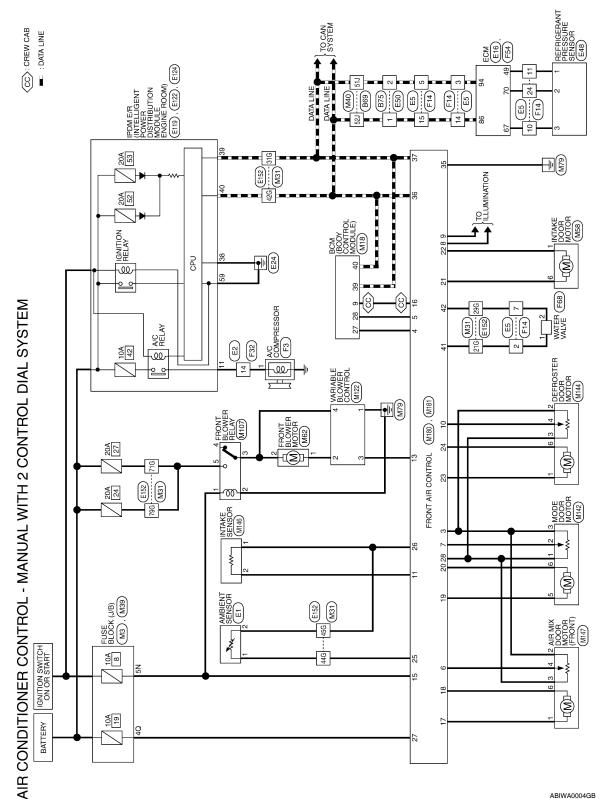
L

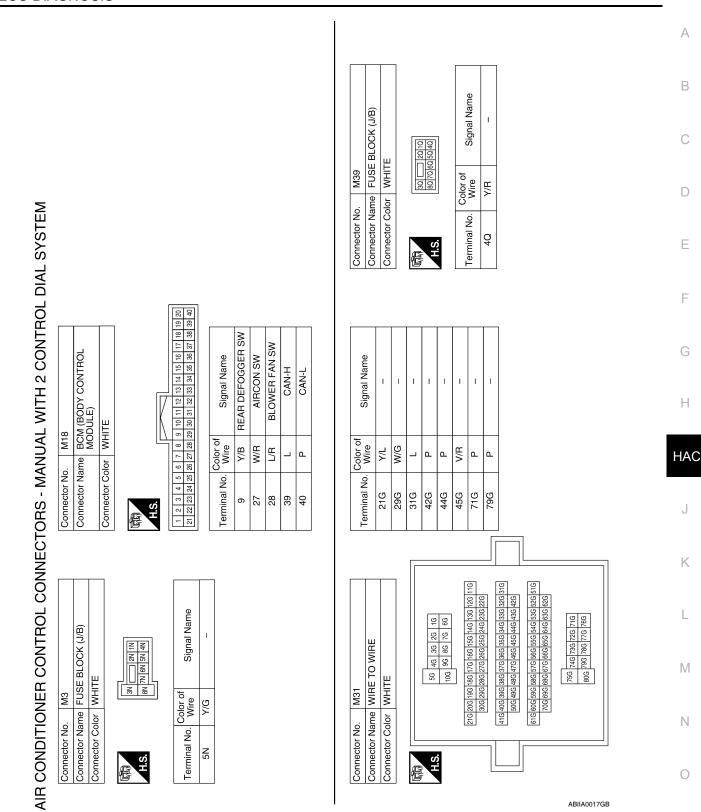
Μ

Ν

0

Ρ





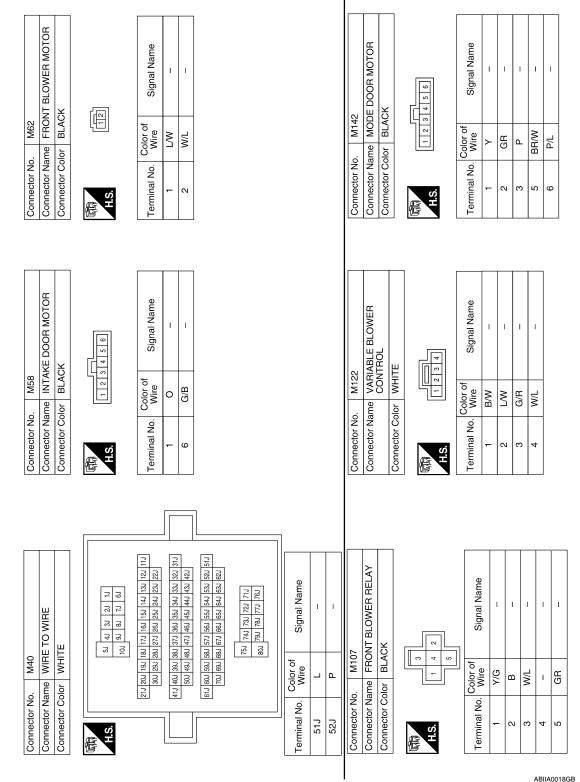
< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

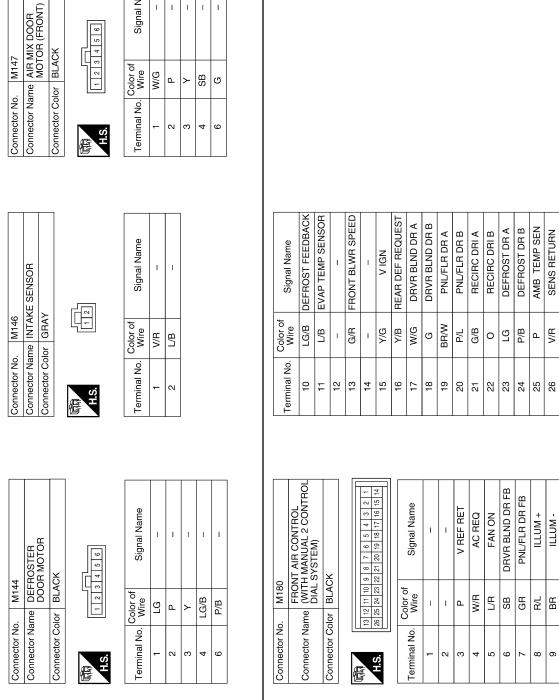
[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

Ρ

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]





< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

Signal Name

I I Т Т

T

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

ABIIA0019GB

Ρ

HAC

А

В

С

D

Ε

F

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

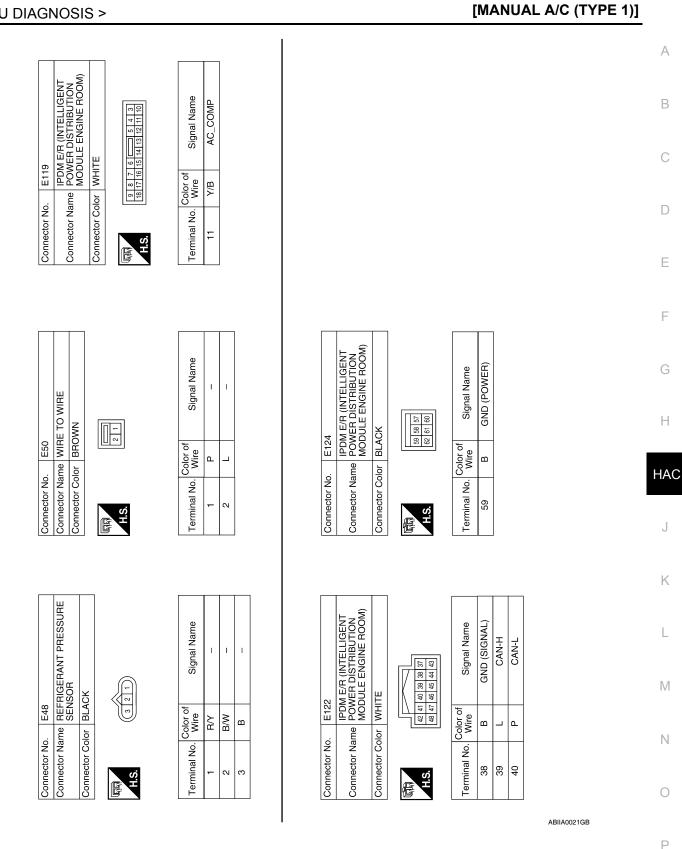
Ν

0

	M181	Terminal No	Color of	Signal Name	Connector No. E1	
Connector Name (V	FRONT AIR CONTROL (WITH MANUAL 2 CONTROL	33			Connector Name AMBIENT SENSOR	ENT SENSOR
	DIAL SYSTEM)	34	I	I		
	BLUE	35	в	GND		
	ac oc oc to oc	36	٩	CAN-L	ť	2
30 34 33 4 44 43 42 4	5 7 1 49 3	37		CAN-H		Ĵ
Ń.H		æ	1	1		
Terminal No. Wire	of Signal Name	39	I	1	Terminal No. Wise	Signal Name
27 Y/R		40	ı	1		2
	AV BF	41	۲/۲	WATER VALVE A		I
-		42	M/G	WATER VALVE B	2 V/H	I
		43	I	1		
	1	44	1			
	I					
Connector No. E2		Connector No.	. E5		Connector No. E16	
_		Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	me WIRE	TO WIRE	Connector Name ECM	
Connector Color WI	WHITE	Connector Color	lor WHITE	ш	Connector Color BLACK	×
H.S.	0 111 12 13 14 15 16	H H S.H	2 3 4 5 1	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 2 13 14 5 16 7 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	(13) H.S. 198 99100101102102100104102	111112 100100 100100 1112 1119 1120 1119 1119
Terminal No. Wire	of Signal Name	Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name	90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 88 89 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89	_ - _
14 Y/B		CI	٨٦	1		
		ო		1		
		ы		1	Terminal No. Wire	Signal Name
		7	D/M	1	86 P	CAN-L
		10	m	1	94 L	CAN-H
		-	RV	1		
		14	٩	1		
		15	٩.	1		

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

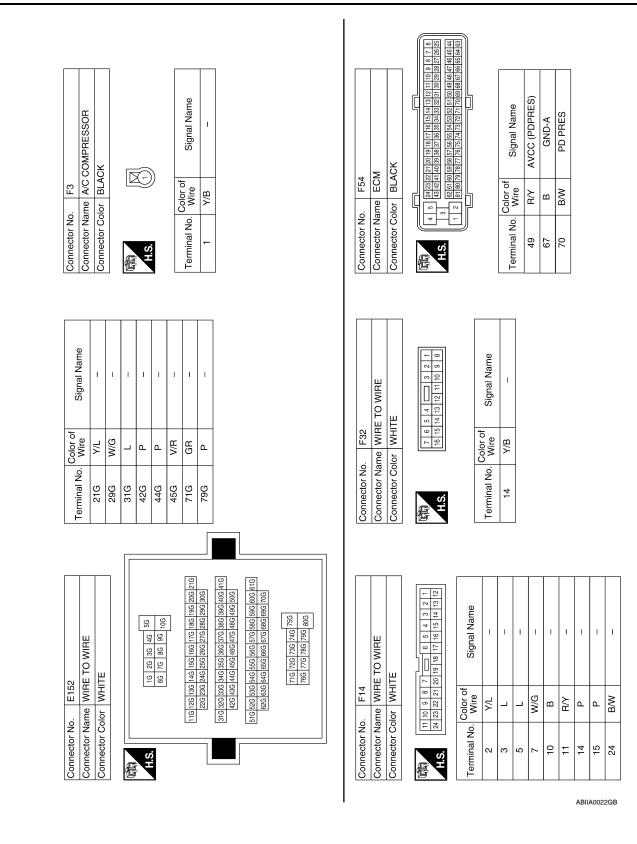
[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]



< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

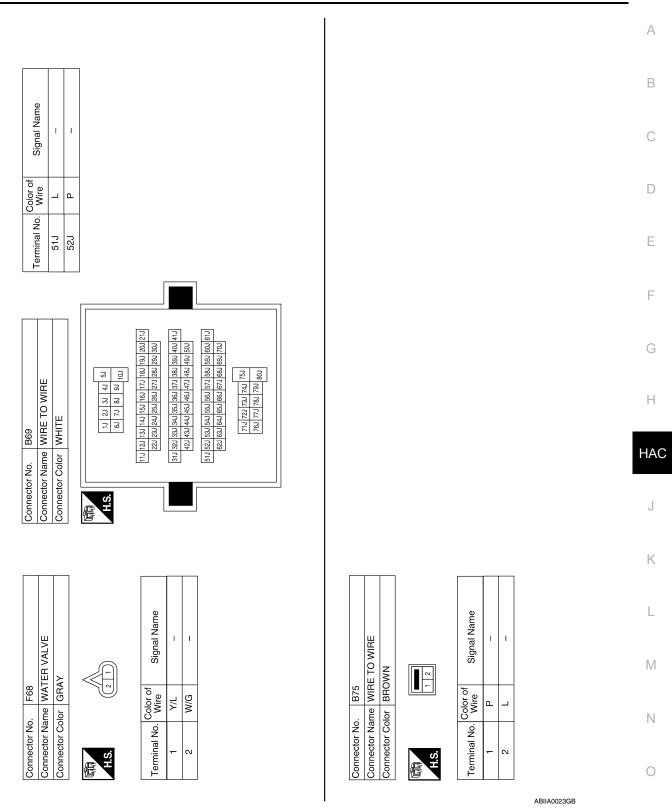
< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]



< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]



Ρ

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE

Application Table

Manual A/C Type	Description	Visual Identification
Manual A/C (Type 1)	Two Control Dial System	
Manual A/C (Type 2)	Three Control Dial System [with variable blower control (VBC)]	AVIIA0478ZZ

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL

Symptom Matrix Chart

SYMPTOM TABLE

INFOID:000000003790133

В

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

А

Symptom	Reference Page		
A/C system does not come on.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for A/C System.	HAC-153	
A/C system cannot be controlled.	Go to Self-diagnosis Function.	HAC-115	
Air outlet does not change.	Co to Trouble Diagnosis Droosdure for Mode Deer Meter		
Mode door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Mode Door Motor.	<u>HAC-117</u>	
Discharge air temperature does not change.	Co to Trouble Diagnosis Drasodura far Air Miy Door Mator		
Air mix door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Air Mix Door Motor.	<u>HAC-122</u>	
Intake door does not change.	Co to Trouble Discussio Drocodure for Inteles Deer Mater	110.0 107	
Intake door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Intake Door Motor.	<u>HAC-127</u>	
Defroster door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Defroster Door Motor.	HAC-130	
Front blower motor operation is malfunction- ing.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Front Blower Motor.	<u>HAC-135</u>	
Magnet clutch does not engage.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Magnet Clutch.	<u>HAC-141</u>	
Insufficient cooling	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Insufficient Cooling.	HAC-168	
Insufficient heating	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Insufficient Heating.	HAC-176	
Noise	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Noise.	HAC-178	
Self-diagnosis cannot be performed.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Self-diagnosis.	HAC-70	

INFOID:00000003790134

INSUFFICIENT COOLING

Component Function Check

SYMPTOM: Insufficient cooling

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - TEMPERATURE DECREASE

1. Rotate the blower control dial to the low speed.

2. Turn temperature control dial counterclockwise to maximum cold.

3. Check for cold air at discharge air outlets.

Can the symptom be duplicated?

YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2.

 $\mathbf{9}$ out of the second seco

2. CHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-100, "Operational Check".

Does another symptom exist?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-167</u>, "Symptom Matrix Chart".

NO >> System OK.

3.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> If equipped with NAVI, GO TO 4.

>> If not equipped with NAVI, GO TO 5.

4.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis Refer to HAC-115. "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-167</u>, "Symptom Matrix Chart".

5.CHECK DRIVE BELTS

Check compressor belt tension. Refer to EM-13, "Checking Drive Belts".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Adjust or replace compressor belt. Refer to EM-13, "Removal and Installation".

6.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION

Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation. Refer to <u>HAC-122</u>, "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check".

Does air mix door operate correctly?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Check air mix door motor circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-123</u>, "Air Mix Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure".

7. CHECK COOLING FAN MOTOR OPERATION

Check and verify cooling fan motor for smooth operation. Refer to EC-305. "Overall Function Check".

Does cooling fan motor operate correctly?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Check cooling fan motor. Refer to <u>EC-306. "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

8.CHECK WATER VALVE OPERATION

Check and verify water valve for smooth operation. Refer to <u>HAC-146</u>, "Description".

Does water valve operate correctly?

YES >> GO TO 9.

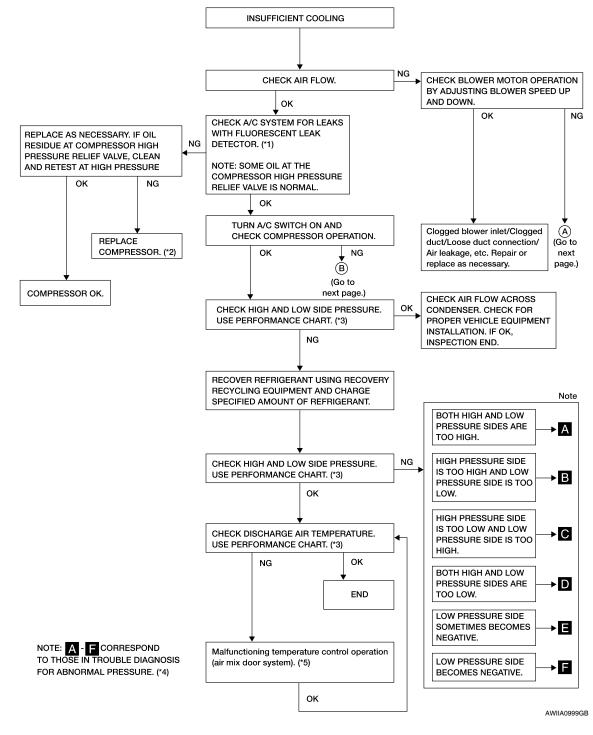
< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]
NO >> Check water valve circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-146. "Water Valve Diagnosis</u>	Procedure".
9.CHECK RECOVERY/RECYCLING EQUIPMENT BEFORE USAGE	
Check recovery/recycling equipment before connecting to vehicle. Verify there is r recycling equipment by checking the gauges. If pressure exists, recover refrigeran	
>> GO TO 10.	
10.CHECK REFRIGERANT PURITY	
 Connect recovery/recycling equipment to vehicle. Confirm refrigerant purity in supply tank using recovery/recycling and refrigeration the inspection result normal? 	int identifier.
YES >> GO TO 11. NO >> Check contaminated refrigerant. Refer to <u>HAC-180</u> , "Working with HF	C 1345 (P 1345)"
11.CHECK FOR EVAPORATOR FREEZE UP	<u>0-154a (N-154a)</u> .
Start engine and run A/C. Check for evaporator freeze up.	
Does evaporator freeze up?	
YES >> Perform performance test diagnoses. Refer to <u>HAC-169</u> , " <u>Diagnostic NO</u> >> GO TO 12.	<u>Work Flow"</u> .
12.CHECK REFRIGERANT PRESSURE	
Check refrigerant pressure with manifold gauge connected. Refer to <u>HAC-171, "Personal sectors and the sectors and the sectors are an </u>	erformance Chart".
<u>s the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> Perform performance test diagnoses. Refer to <u>HAC-169, "Diagnostic V</u>	Work Flow"
NO $>>$ GO TO 13.	work how.
13.CHECK AIR DUCTS	
Check ducts for air leaks.	
s the inspection result normal?	
YES >> System OK. NO >> Repair air leaks.	
Diagnostic Work Flow	INFOID:000000003790135

Ν

Ο

Ρ

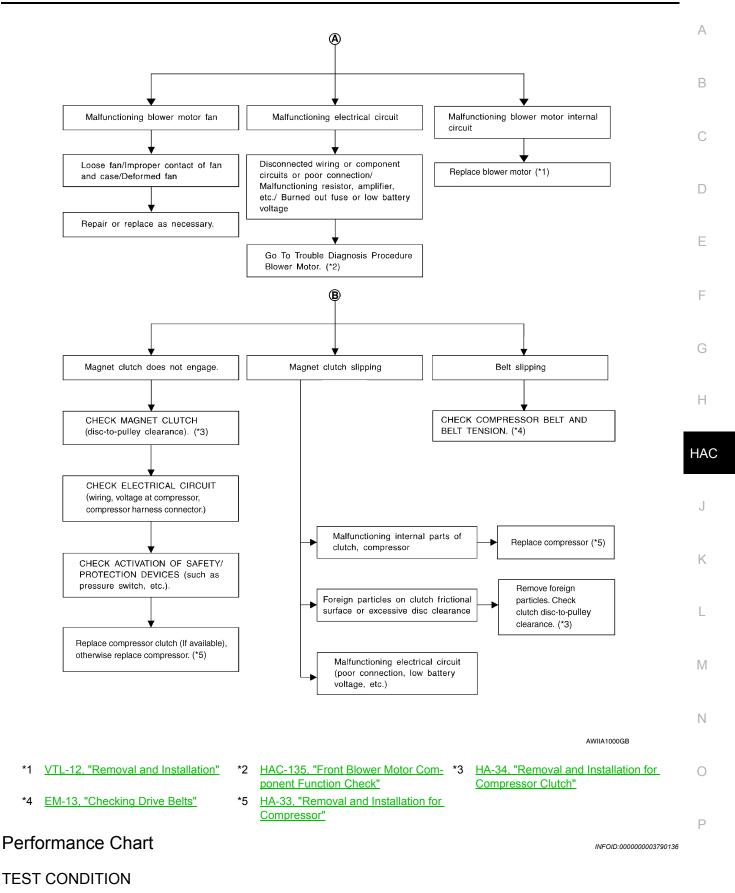
< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >



- Using the Fluorescent Dye Leak Detector"
- *1 HA-25, "Checking System for Leaks *2 HA-33, "Removal and Installation for *3 HAC-171, "Performance Chart" Compressor"
- *4 HAC-172, "Trouble Diagnoses for Abnormal Pressure"
- *5 HAC-122, "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check"

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]



HAC-171

Testing must be performed as follows:

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Vehicle location	Indoors or in the shade (in a well-ventilated place)
Doors	Closed
Door window	Open
Hood	Open
TEMP.	Max. COLD
Mode switch	✓ (Ventilation) set
Recirculation (REC) switch	(Recirculation) set
Solution Speed	Max. speed set
Engine speed	Idle speed
Operate the air conditioning system	n for 10 minutes before taking measurements.

TEST READING

Recirculating-to-discharge Air Temperature Table

Inside air (Recirculating ai	r) at blower assembly inlet	Discharge air temperature at center ventilator	
Relative humidity %	Air temperature °C (°F)	°C (°F)	
	20 (68)	9.9 - 13.9 (50 - 57)	
	25 (77)	14.6 - 18.6 (58 - 65)	
50 - 60	30 (86)	16.8 - 21.8 (62 - 71)	
	35 (95)	21.1 - 27.1 (70 - 81)	
	40 (104)	25.3 - 31.5 (78 - 89)	
	20 (68)	11.4 - 15.2 (53 - 59)	
	25 (77)	15.5 - 20.0 (60 - 68)	
60 - 70	30 (86)	19.9 - 25.0 (68 - 77)	
	35 (95)	24.5 - 29.6 (76 - 85)	
	40 (104)	28.7 - 34.9 (84 - 95)	

Ambient Air Temperature-to-operating Pressure Table

Ambient air		High-pressure (Discharge side)	Low-pressure (Suction side)	
Relative humidity %	Air temperature °C (°F)	kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)	kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)	
	20 (68)	1020 - 1250 (10.4 - 12.7, 147.9 - 181.3)	160 - 190 (1.63 - 1.94, 23.2 - 27.6)	
-	25 (77)	1236 - 1510 (12.6 - 15.4, 179.2 - 219)	206 - 245 (2.1 - 2.5, 29.9 - 35.6)	
50 - 70	30 (86)	1569 - 1,922 (16.0 - 19.6, 227.6 - 278.8)	265 - 324 (2.7 - 3.3, 38.4 - 46.9)	
-	35 (95)	1,697 - 2079 (17.3 - 21.2, 246.1 - 301.5)	304 - 363 (3.1 - 3.7, 44.1 - 52.6)	
-	40 (104)	1971 - 2403 (20.1 - 24.5, 285.9 - 348.5)	373 - 451 (3.8 - 4.6, 54.0 - 65.4)	

Trouble Diagnoses for Abnormal Pressure

INFOID:000000003790138

Whenever system's high and/or low side pressure is unusual, diagnose using a manifold gauge. The marker above the gauge scale in the following tables indicates the standard (usual) pressure range. Since the stan-

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

dard (usual) pressure, however, differs from vehicle to vehicle, refer to above table (Ambient air temperatureto-operating pressure table).

Both High- and Low-pressure Sides are Too High

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action	В
	Pressure is reduced soon af- ter water is splashed on con- denser.	Excessive refrigerant charge in refrigeration cycle	Reduce refrigerant until speci- fied pressure is obtained.	С
7	Air suction by cooling fan is in- sufficient.	 Insufficient condenser cooling performance ↓ 1. Condenser fins are clogged. 2. Improper fan rotation of cooling fan 	 Clean condenser. Check and repair cooling fan if necessary. 	D
A Both high- and low-pressure sides are too high.	 Low-pressure pipe is not cold. When compressor is stopped high-pressure value quickly drops by approximately 196 kPa (2 kg/cm², 28 psi). It then decreases gradually thereafter. 	Poor heat exchange in con- denser (After compressor operation stops, high-pressure decreas- es too slowly.) ↓ Air in refrigeration cycle	Evacuate and recharge system.	F
Ф Ф АСЗ59А	Engine tends to overheat.	Engine cooling systems mal- function.	Check and repair engine cool- ing system.	F
	 An area of the low-pressure pipe is colder than areas near the evaporator outlet. Plates are sometimes cov- ered with frost. 	 Excessive liquid refrigerant on low-pressure side Excessive refrigerant dis- charge flow Expansion valve is open a lit- tle compared with the speci- fication. ↓ Improper expansion valve ad- justment 	Replace expansion valve.	HA

High-pressure Side is Too High and Low-pressure Side is Too Low

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action
High-pressure side is too high and low-pressure side is too low.	Upper side of condenser and high-pressure side are hot, however, liquid tank is not so hot.	High-pressure tube or parts lo- cated between compressor and condenser are clogged or crushed.	 Check and repair or replace malfunctioning parts. Check oil for contamination.

High-pressure Side is Too Low and Low-pressure Side is Too High

Ρ

Κ

А

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action
High-pressure side is too low and low-pressure side is too high.	High- and low-pressure sides become equal soon after com- pressor operation stops.	Compressor pressure opera- tion is improper. ↓ Damaged inside compressor packings.	Replace compressor.
	No temperature difference be- tween high- and low-pressure sides.	Compressor pressure opera- tion is improper. ↓ Damaged inside compressor packings.	Replace compressor.

Both High- and Low-pressure Sides are Too Low

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action
	 There is a big temperature difference between liquid tank outlet and inlet. Outlet temperature is extremely low. Liquid tank inlet and expan- sion valve are frosted. 	Liquid tank inside is slightly clogged.	 Replace liquid tank. Check oil for contamination.
	 Temperature of expansion valve inlet is extremely low as compared with areas near liquid tank. Expansion valve inlet may be frosted. Temperature difference oc- curs somewhere in high- pressure side. 	High-pressure pipe located be- tween liquid tank and expan- sion valve is clogged.	 Check and repair malfunc- tioning parts. Check oil for contamination.
D Both high- and low-pressure sides are too low.	Expansion valve and liquid tank are warm or only cool when touched.	Low refrigerant charge. ↓ Leaking fittings or compo- nents.	Check refrigerant system for leaks. Refer to <u>HA-23</u> , "Check- ing of Refrigerant Leaks".
	There is a big temperature dif- ference between expansion valve inlet and outlet while the valve itself is frosted.	 Expansion valve closes a little compared with the specification. ↓ 1. Improper expansion valve adjustment. 2. Malfunctioning expansion valve. 3. Outlet and inlet may be clogged. 	 Remove foreign particles by using compressed air. Check oil for contamination.
	An area of the low-pressure pipe is colder than areas near the evaporator outlet.	Low-pressure pipe is clogged or crushed.	 Check and repair malfunc- tioning parts. Check oil for contamination.
	Air flow volume is too low.	Evaporator is frozen.	 Check intake sensor circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-151</u>, "Intake <u>Sensor Diagnosis Proce-</u> <u>dure"</u>. Repair evaporator fins. Replace evaporator. Refer to <u>HAC-135</u>, "Front <u>Blower Motor Component</u> <u>Function Check"</u>.

Low-pressure Side Sometimes Becomes Negative

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action	А
E Low-pressure side sometimes be- comes negative.	Air conditioning system does not function and does not cy- clically cool the compart-	Refrigerant does not discharge cyclically. ↓	Drain water from refrigerant	В
	 ment air. The system constantly functions for a certain period of time after compressor is stopped and restarted. 	Moisture is frozen at expan- sion valve outlet and inlet. ↓ Water is mixed with refrigerant.	or replace refrigerant. Replace liquid tank. 	С

Low-pressure Side Becomes Negative

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action
Low-pressure side becomes nega- tive.	Liquid tank or front/rear side of expansion valve's pipe is frost- ed or dewed.	High-pressure side is closed and refrigerant does not flow. ↓ Expansion valve or liquid tank is frosted.	 Leave the system at rest until no frost is present. Start it again to check whether or not the malfunction is caused by water or foreign particles. If water is the cause, initially cooling is okay. Then the water freezes causing a blockage. Drain water from refrigerant or replace refrigerant. If due to foreign particles, remove expansion valve and remove the particles with dry and compressed air (not shop air). If either of the above methods cannot correct the malfunction, replace expansion valve. Replace liquid tank. Check oil for contamination.

Μ

L

0

INFOID:000000003790139

INSUFFICIENT HEATING

Component Function Check

SYMPTOM: Insufficient heating

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - TEMPERATURE INCREASE

- 1. Turn the blower control dial to low speed.
- 2. Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to maximum heat
- 3. Check for hot air at discharge air outlets.

Can this symptom be duplicated?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- NO >> Perform complete system operational check. Refer to HAC-100, "Operational Check".

2. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> If equipped with NAVI, GO TO 3.

>> If not equipped with NAVI, GO TO 4.

3. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to HAC-115, "Front Air Control Self-Diagnosis".

Is the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-167. "Symptom Matrix Chart"</u>.

4.CHECK ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

1. Check for proper engine coolant level. Refer to <u>CO-10, "Inspection"</u>.

- 2. Check hoses for leaks or kinks.
- 3. Check radiator cap. Refer to CO-10, "Inspection".
- 4. Check for air in cooling system.

>> GO TO 5.

5.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION

Check the operation of the air mix door.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Check the air mix door motor circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-122</u>, "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function <u>Check"</u>.

6.CHECK AIR DUCTS

Check for disconnected or leaking air ducts.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair all disconnected or leaking air ducts.

7.CHECK HEATER HOSE TEMPERATURES

- 1. Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature.
- 2. Touch both the inlet and outlet heater hoses.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Hot inlet hose and a warm outlet hose: GO TO 8.
- NO >> Inlet hose cold: GO TO 11.
 - Both hoses warm: GO TO 9.

8.CHECK ENGINE COOLANT SYSTEM

INSUFFICIENT HEATING

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

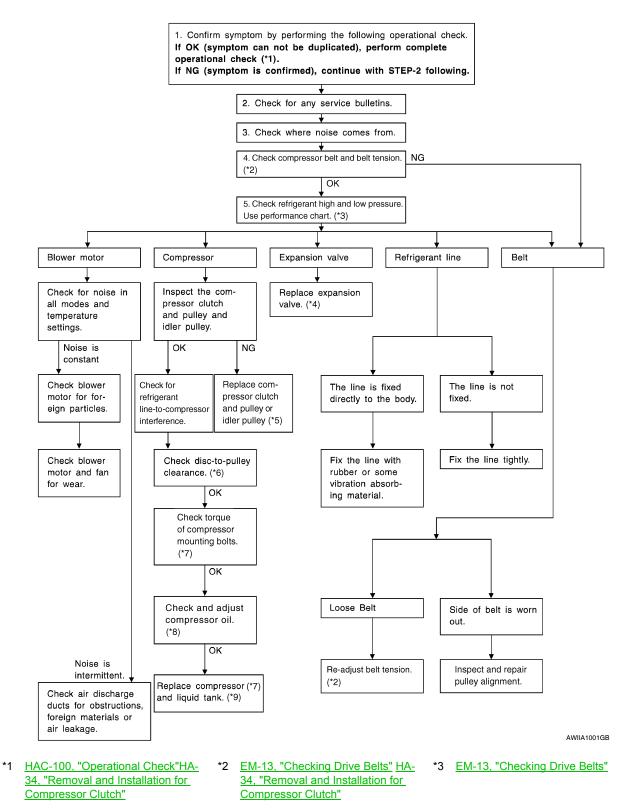
< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [MANUAL A/C (TYP	PE 1)]
Check engine control temperature sensor. Refer to EC-127, "Component Inspection".	
Is the inspection result normal?	А
YES >> System OK.	
NO >> Repair or replace as necessary. Retest.	_
9.CHECK HEATER HOSES	В
Check heater hoses for proper installation.	
Is the inspection result normal?	С
YES >> System OK.	
 NO >> 1. Back flush heater core. 2. Drain the water from the system. 3. Refill system with new engine coolant. Refer to <u>CO-11, "Changing Engine Coolant"</u>. 4. GO TO 10 to retest. 	D
10.check heater hose temperatures	E
1. Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature.	
2. Touch both the inlet and outlet heater hoses.	
Is the inspection result normal?	F
YES >> System OK. NO >> Replace heater core. Refer to <u>VTL-15, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	
11. CHECK WATER VALVE	G
	0
Check the operation of the water valve. Refer to <u>HAC-146, "Water Valve Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	
Is the inspection result normal?	Н
YES >> System OK.	
NO >> Replace water valve.	
	HA

NOISE

Component Function Check

SYMPTOM: Noise

INSPECTION FLOW



NOISE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

*4 *7	HA-44, "Removal and Installation for Expansion Valve" HA-33, "Removal and Installation for		HA-34, "Removal and Installation for Compressor Clutch" HA-20, "Maintenance of Oil Quantity	*6 *9	HA-34, "Removal and Installation for Compressor Clutch" HA-42, "Removal and Installation for	А
	Compressor"	Ū	in Compressor"	Ū	Condenser"	
						В

Н

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

0

Ρ

С

D

Ε

F

G

< PRECAUTION >

PRECAUTION PRECAUTIONS

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSION-ER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

Working with HFC-134a (R-134a)

INFOID:000000003790142

WARNING:

- CFC-12 (R-12) refrigerant and HFC-134a (R-134a) refrigerant are not compatible. If the refrigerants are mixed compressor failure is likely to occur. Refer to <u>HA-4</u>, <u>"Contaminated Refrigerant"</u>. To determine the purity of HFC-134a (R-134a) in the vehicle and recovery tank, use Refrigerant Recovery/ Recycling Recharging equipment and Refrigerant Identifier.
- Use only specified oil for the HFC-134a (R-134a) A/C system and HFC-134a (R-134a) components. If oil other than that specified is used, compressor failure is likely to occur.
- The specified HFC-134a (R-134a) oil rapidly absorbs moisture from the atmosphere. The following handling precautions must be observed:
- When removing refrigerant components from a vehicle, immediately cap (seal) the component to minimize the entry of moisture from the atmosphere.
- When installing refrigerant components to a vehicle, do not remove the caps (unseal) until just before connecting the components. Connect all refrigerant loop components as quickly as possible to minimize the entry of moisture into system.
- Only use the specified oil from a sealed container. Immediately reseal containers of oil. Without proper sealing, oil will become moisture saturated and should not be used.
- Avoid breathing A/C refrigerant and oil vapor or mist. Exposure may irritate eyes, nose and throat. Remove HFC-134a (R-134a) from the A/C system using certified service equipment meeting requirements of SAE J2210 [HFC-134a (R-134a) recycling equipment], or J2209 [HFC-134a (R-134a) recycling equipment], If accidental system discharge occurs, ventilate work area before resuming service. Additional health and safety information may be obtained from refrigerant and oil manufacturers.
- Do not allow A/C oil to come in contact with styrofoam parts. Damage may result.

CONTAMINATED REFRIGERANT

If a refrigerant other than pure HFC-134a (R-134a) is identified in a vehicle, your options are:

- Explain to the customer that environmental regulations prohibit the release of contaminated refrigerant into the atmosphere.
- Explain that recovery of the contaminated refrigerant could damage your service equipment and refrigerant supply.
- Suggest the customer return the vehicle to the location of previous service where the contamination may have occurred.
- If you choose to perform the repair, recover the refrigerant using only **dedicated equipment and containers. Do not recover contaminated refrigerant into your existing service equipment.** If your facility does

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 1)]

INFOID:000000003790143

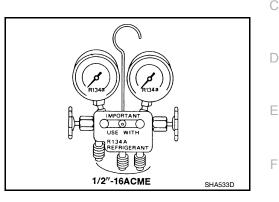
not have dedicated recovery equipment, you may contact a local refrigerant product retailer for available service. This refrigerant must be disposed of in accordance with all federal and local regulations. In addition, replacement of all refrigerant system components on the vehicle is recommended.

• If the vehicle is within the warranty period, the air conditioner warranty is void. Please contact NISSAN Customer Affairs for further assistance.

Precaution for Service Equipment

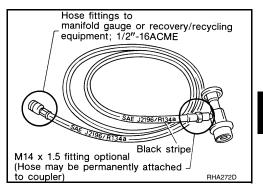
MANIFOLD GAUGE SET

Be certain that the gauge face indicates R-134a or 134a. Make sure the gauge set has 1/2"-16 ACME threaded connections for service hoses. Confirm the set has been used only with refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) along with specified oil.



SERVICE HOSES

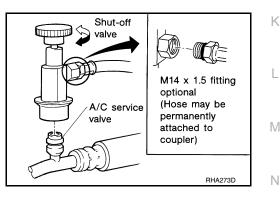
Be certain that the service hoses display the markings described (colored hose with black stripe). All hoses must include positive shutoff devices (either manual or automatic) near the end of the hoses opposite the manifold gauge.



SERVICE COUPLERS

Never attempt to connect HFC-134a (R-134a) service couplers to a CFC-12 (R-12) A/C system. The HFC-134a (R-134a) couplers will not properly connect to the CFC-12 (R-12) system. However, if an improper connection is attempted, discharging and contamination may occur.

Shut-off valve rotation	A/C service valve
Clockwise	Open
Counterclockwise	Close



0

Ρ

А

В

Н

HAC

BASIC INSPECTION MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE

Application Table

Manual A/C Type	Description	Visual Identification
Manual A/C (Type 1)	Two Control Dial System	
Manual A/C (Type 2)	Three Control Dial System [with variable blower control (VBC)]	A/C C C C C A/C C C A/C C C C C C C C C

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW < BASIC INSPECTION > [MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]	
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW	•
	А
How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair	
WORK FLOW	В
1.LISTEN TO CUSTOMER COMPLAINT	
Listen to customer complaint. Get detailed information about the conditions and environment when the symp- tom occurs.	С
>> GO TO 2	D
2. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS	
Check for any service bulletins.	E
>> GO TO 3.	
3. VERIFY THE SYMPTOM WITH OPERATIONAL CHECK	F
Verify the symptom with operational check. Refer to <u>HAC-184. "Operational Check"</u> .	1
	G
>> GO TO 4 4. GO TO APPROPRIATE TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS	0
Go to appropriate trouble diagnosis. Refer to <u>HAC-246, "Symptom Matrix Chart"</u> .	Н
So to appropriate trouble diagnosis. Refer to <u>mixe 246, cymptom matrix onarc</u> .	11
>> GO TO 5.	HA
5.REPAIR OR REPLACE	ПА
Repair or replace the specific parts.	
>> GO TO 7	J
6.FINAL CHECK	
Final check.	K
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> Inspection End. NO >> GO TO 4	L
	M
	Ν
	0

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

< BASIC INSPECTION >

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

Operational Check

INFOID:000000003790146

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

The purpose of the operational check is to confirm that the system operates properly.

Conditions : Engine running and at normal operating temperature

CHECKING BLOWER

- 1. Rotate the blower control dial clockwise once, blower should operate on low speed.
- 2. Rotate the blower control dial again, and continue checking blower speed until all speeds are checked.
- 3. Leave blower on maximum speed.

If NG, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-218</u>, "Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure". If OK, continue with next check.

CHECKING DISCHARGE AIR

- 1. Rotate MODE control dial to each position and the DEF I mode.
- Confirm that discharge air comes out according to the air distribution table. Refer to <u>HAC-193</u>, "<u>Discharge</u> <u>Air Flow</u>".

Mode door position is checked in the next step.

If NG, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for HAC-200. "Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure".

If OK, continue the check.

NOTE:

Confirm that the compressor clutch is engaged (sound or visual inspection) and intake door position is at fresh when the DEF or D/F is selected.

CHECKING RECIRCULATION (*, * ONLY)

- 1. Press recirculation (
- 2. Press recirculation (
- 3. Listen for intake door position change (blower sound should change slightly).

If NG, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-210</u>, "Intake Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure". If OK, continue the check.

NOTÉ:

Confirm that the compressor clutch is er	ngaged (sound or	visual inspection) a	and intake door po	sition is at fresh
when the DEF or D/F is selected. REC	(C) is not allo	wed in DEF (🐨) D)/F (💱) or FOOT	(🗸 i).

CHECKING TEMPERATURE DECREASE

- 1. Rotate temperature control dial counterclockwise until maximum cold.
- 2. Check for cold air at appropriate discharge air outlets.

If NG, listen for sound of air mix door motor operation. If OK, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-247</u>, <u>"Component Function Check"</u>. If air mix door motor appears to be malfunctioning, go to <u>HAC-205</u>, "Air Mix <u>Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

If OK, continue the check.

CHECKING TEMPERATURE INCREASE

- 1. Rotate temperature control dial clockwise until maximum hot.
- 2. Check for hot air at appropriate discharge air outlets.

If NG, listen for sound of air mix door motor operation. If OK, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-255</u>, <u>"Component Function Check"</u>. If air mix door motor appears to be malfunctioning, go to <u>HAC-205</u>, "Air Mix <u>Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

If OK, continue with next check.

CHECK A/C SWITCH

- 1. Press A/C switch.
- Confirm that the compressor clutch engages (sound or visual inspection).

NOTE:

If current mode setting is DEF or D/F, compressor clutch will already be engaged and cannot be turned off.

HAC-184

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

< BASIC INSPECTION >

If NG, go to trouble diagnosis procedure for <u>HAC-223</u> , " <u>Magnet Clutch Diagnosis Procedure</u> ". If all operational checks are OK (symptom cannot be duplicated), go to <u>HAC-183</u> , " <u>How to Perform Trouble</u> <u>Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair</u> " and perform tests as outlined. If symptom appears, refer to <u>HAC- 246</u> , " <u>Symptom Matrix Chart</u> " and perform applicable trouble diagnosis procedures.	А
<u>246. Symptom Matrix Chart</u> and perform applicable trouble diagnosis procedures.	В
	С
	D
	Е
	F
	G
	Н
	HAC
	J
	K
	L
	M
	Ν
	0
	Р

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE

Application Table

Manual A/C Type	Description	Visual Identification
Manual A/C (Type 1)	Two Control Dial System	
Manual A/C (Type 2)	Three Control Dial System [with variable blower control (VBC)]	AWIIA0478ZZ

FUNCTION INFORMATION

Component Part Location

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

INFOID:000000003790148

А

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

HAC

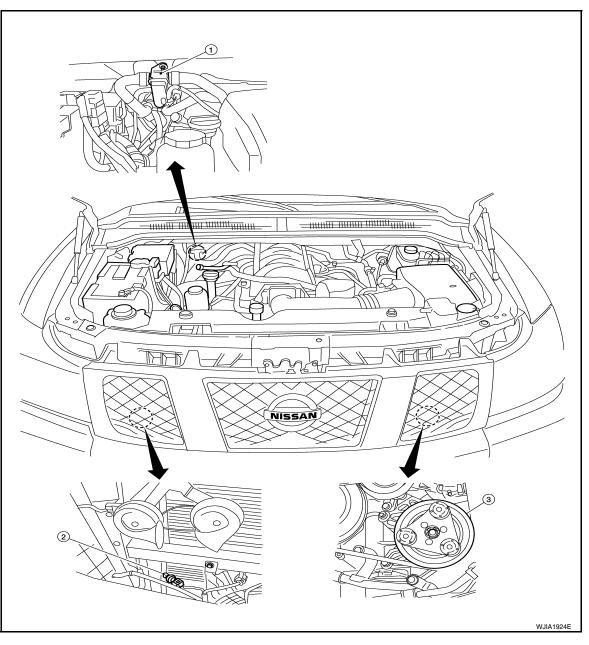
J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν



1. Water valve F68

 Refrigerant pressure sensor E48
 A/C compressor F3 (view with grille removed)

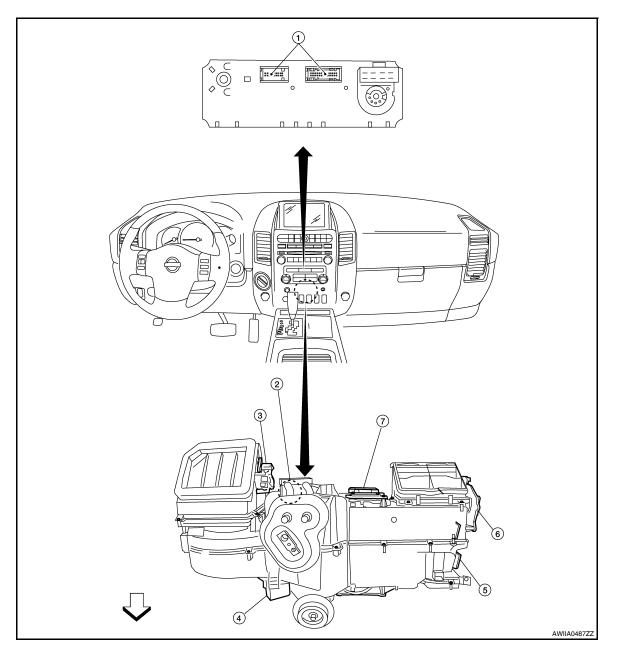
HAC-187

Р

Ο

FUNCTION INFORMATION

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >



1. Front air control M176, M177

4.

- 2. Intake sensor M182
- 5. Mode door motor M142
- 3. Intake door motor M58
- 6. Defroster door motor M144

7. Air mix door motor (front) M147

Variable blower control M179

FUNCTION INFORMATION

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

Symptom Table

Symptom	Reference Page			
A/C system does not come on.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for A/C System.	HAC-233		
Air outlet does not change.	Co to Trouble Diagnosis Drasadure for Made Deer Mater			
Mode door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Mode Door Motor.	<u>HAC-199</u>		
Discharge air temperature does not change.	Co to Trouble Diagnosis Drasadure for Air Mix Door Mater			
Air mix door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Air Mix Door Motor.	<u>HAC-204</u>		
Intake door does not change.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Intake Door Motor.	<u>HAC-209</u>		
Intake door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to houble Diagnosis Flocedure for intake Door Motor.			
Defroster door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Defroster Door Motor.	HAC-212		
Front blower motor operation is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Front Blower Motor.	HAC-217		
Magnet clutch does not engage.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Magnet Clutch.	HAC-223		
Insufficient cooling	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Insufficient Cooling.	HAC-247		
Insufficient heating	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Insufficient Heating.	HAC-255		
Noise	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Noise.	HAC-257		

Н

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

0

Ρ

А

REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

Refrigerant Cycle

REFRIGERANT FLOW

The refrigerant flows in the standard pattern, that is, through the compressor, the condenser with liquid tank, through the evaporator, and back to the compressor. The refrigerant evaporation through the evaporator coils are controlled by externally equalized expansion valve, located inside the evaporator case.

Refrigerant System Protection

INFOID:000000004113220

INFOID:000000004113219

REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR

The refrigerant system is protected against excessively high or low pressures by the refrigerant pressure sensor, located on the condenser. If the system pressure rises above or falls below the specifications, the refrigerant pressure sensor detects the pressure inside the refrigerant line and sends a voltage signal to the ECM. The ECM de-energizes the A/C relay to disengage the magnetic compressor clutch when pressure on the high pressure side detected by refrigerant pressure sensor is over about 2,746 kPa (28 kg/cm², 398 psi), or below about 120 kPa (1.22 kg/cm², 17.4 psi).

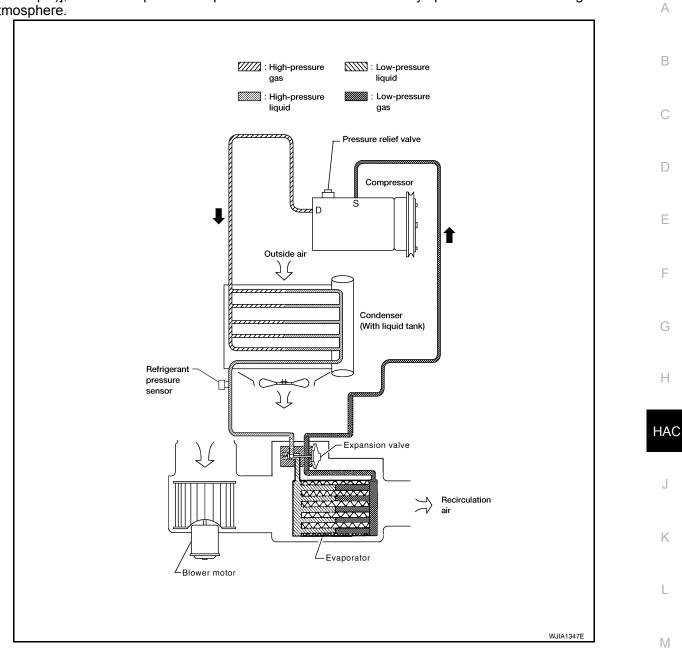
PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE

The refrigerant system is also protected by a pressure relief valve, located in the rear head of the compressor. When the pressure of refrigerant in the system increases to an abnormal level [more than 2,990 kPa (30.5 kg/

REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

cm², 433.6 psi)], the release port on the pressure relief valve automatically opens and releases refrigerant into the atmosphere.



Ο

Ν

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM

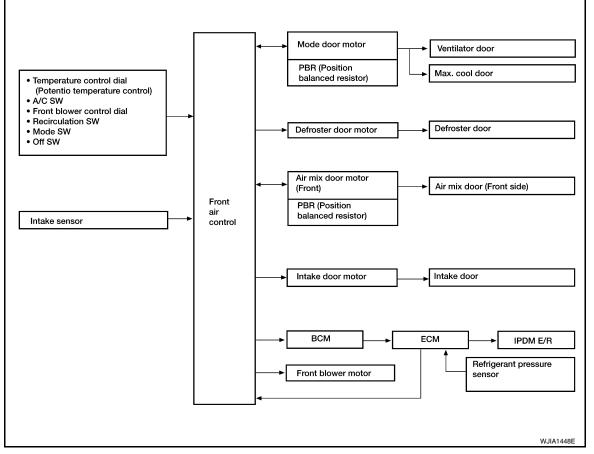
Control System Diagram

INFOID:000000003790152

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

CONTROL SYSTEM

The control system consists of input sensors, switches, the front air control (microcomputer) and outputs. The relationship of these components is shown in the figure below:

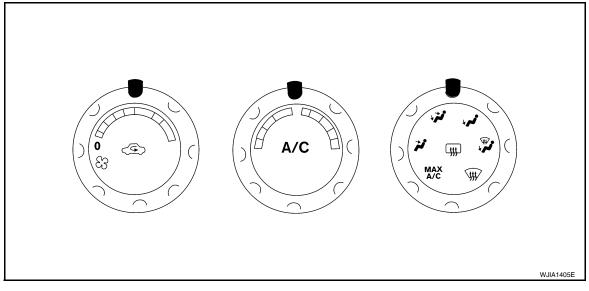


Control System Description

INFOID:000000003790153

CONTROL OPERATION

Front air control



HAC-192

MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

А

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

TEMPERATURE CONTROL DIAL Increases or decreases the set temperature.

RECIRCULATION (

- · When REC switch is ON, REC switch indicator turns ON, and air inlet is set to REC.
- When REC switch is turned OFF, or when compressor is turned from ON to OFF, REC switch is automatically turned OFF. REC mode can be re-entered by pressing REC switch again.
- REC switch is not operated when DEF switch is turned ON, at the D/F position, or in floor position.

DEFROSTER (🍘) SWITCH

Positions the air outlet doors to the defrost position. Also positions the intake doors to the outside air position, and turns A/C compressor ON.

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH (IF EQUIPPED)

When switch is ON, rear window and door mirrors are defogged.

BLOWER CONTROL DIAL/OFF SWITCH

- The blower speed is manually controlled with this dial.
- The compressor and blower are OFF, the intake doors are set to the outside air position, and the air outlet doors are set to the foot position.

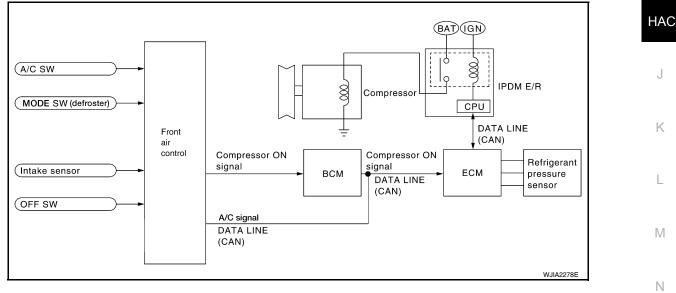
A/C SWITCH

The compressor is ON or OFF. (Pressing the A/C switch when the AUTO switch is ON will turn off the A/C switch and compressor.)

MODE CONTROL DIAL

Controls the air discharge outlets.

MAGNET CLUTCH CONTROL



When A/C switch or DEF switch is pressed, front air control inputs compressor ON signal to BCM. BCM sends compressor ON signal to ECM and front air control, via CAN communication line. ECM judges whether compressor can be turned ON, based on each sensor status (refrigerant pressure sensor signal, throttle angle sensor, etc.). If it judges compressor can be turned ON, it sends compressor ON signal to IPDM E/R, via CAN communication line.

Upon receipt of compressor ON signal from ECM, IPDM E/R turns air conditioner relay ON to operate com-P pressor.

Discharge Air Flow

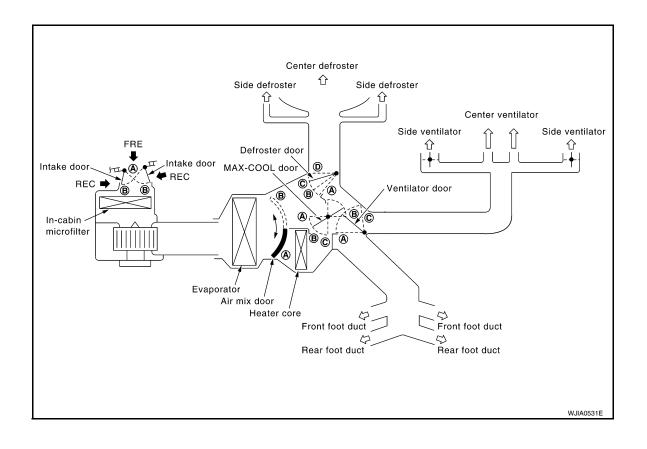
MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM

1

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

		WJA0540E	
Mode door position		Air outlet/distribution	
	Vent	Foot	Defroster
ジ	95%	5%	—
ジ	60%	40%	—
ڼ.	—	70%	30%
	—	60%	40%
ŧ	—	10%	90%

Switches And Their Control Function



MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

	MODE SW		DEF SW		REC SW		Tempe	rature	switch	OFF		
Position or	VENT	B/L	FOOT	D/F	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	Sw Sw			
switch Door	⇒ •	•		E)	FRONT		Ê,					
		+_	+~		÷.	0	<u></u>	0	COLD	~	нот	
Ventilator door	٨	B	©	©	©				· · ·			©
MAX-COOL door	A	B	B	B	©							B
Defroster door	D	D	D _{or} C	B	A							©
Intake door		_			B		۵	B				B
Air mix door									A		B	

Н

WJIA1406E

HAC

А

В

С

D

Ε

F

G

J

Κ

Μ

Ν

0

Ρ

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)

CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)

APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with BCM.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description
WORK SUPPORT	Changes the setting for each system function.
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	Displays the diagnosis results judged by BCM. Refer to BCS-49, "DTC Index".
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from BCM.
DATA MONITOR	The BCM input/output signals are displayed.
ACTIVE TEST	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from BCM.
ECU IDENTIFICATION	The BCM part number is displayed.
CONFIGURATION	Enables to read and save the vehicle specification.Enables to write the vehicle specification when replacing BCM.

SYSTEM APPLICATION

BCM can perform the following functions for each system.

NOTE:

It can perform the diagnosis modes except the following for all sub system selection items.

Sustem	Sub avotom coloction item	Diagnosis mode			
System	Sub system selection item	WORK SUPPORT	DATA MONITOR	ACTIVE TEST	
BCM	BCM	×			
Door lock	DOOR LOCK	×	×	×	
Rear window defogger	REAR DEFOGGER		×		
Warning chime	BUZZER		×	×	
Interior room lamp timer	INT LAMP	×	×	×	
Remote keyless entry system	MULTI REMOTE ENT	×	×		
Exterior lamp	HEAD LAMP	×	×	×	
Wiper and washer	WIPER	×	×	×	
Turn signal and hazard warning lamps	FLASHER		×	×	
Air conditioner	AIR CONDITONER		×		
Combination switch	COMB SW		×		
Immobilizer	IMMU		×	×	
Interior room lamp battery saver	BATTERY SAVER	×	×	×	
RAP (retained accessory power)	RETAINED PWR	×	×	×	
Signal buffer system	SIGNAL BUFFER		×	×	
TPMS (tire pressure monitoring system)	AIR PRESSURE MONITOR	x	×	×	
Vehicle security system	PANIC ALARM			×	

CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AUTO AIR CONDITIONER)

INFOID:000000004113218

DATA MONITOR

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

Monitor Item [Unit]	Contents
GN ON SW [ON/OFF]	Display [ignition switch position (On)/(Off), ACC position (Off)] status as judged from ignition switch signal
FAN ON SIG [ON/OFF]	Display [FAN (On)/FAN (Off)] status as judged form blower fan motor switch signal
AIR COND SW [ON/OFF]	Display [COMP (On)/COMP (Off)] status as judged form air conditioner switch signal

G

D

Ε

F

Н



J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Р

COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE

Application Table

Manual A/C Type	Description	Visual Identification
Manual A/C (Type 1)	Two Control Dial System	
Manual A/C (Type 2)	Three Control Dial System [with variable blower control (VBC)]	

System Description

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Component Parts

Mode door control system components are:

- Front air control
- Mode door motor
- PBR (built into mode door motor)
- Intake sensor

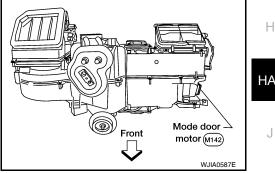
System Operation

The mode door position (vent, B/L, foot, D/F, and defrost) is set by the front air control by means of the mode door motor. When a mode door position is selected on the front air control, voltage is applied to one circuit of the mode door motor while ground is applied to the other circuit, causing the mode door motor to rotate. The direction of rotation is determined by which circuit has voltage applied to it, and which one has ground applied to it. The front air control monitors the mode door position by measuring the voltage signal on the PBR circuit.

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Mode Door Motor

The mode door motor is attached to the heater & cooling unit assembly. It rotates so that air is discharged from the outlet as indicated by the front air control. Motor rotation is conveyed to a link which activates the mode door.



Mode Door Motor Component Function Check

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - DISCHARGE AIR	L
 Rotate the mode control dial and check each position and press the (DEF) mode. Confirm that discharge air comes out according to the air distribution table. Refer to <u>HAC-193</u>, "<u>Discharge</u> <u>Air Flow</u>". NOTE: 	Μ
Confirm that the compressor clutch is engaged (visual inspection) and intake door position is at FRESH when DEF (\mathfrak{P}) or D/F (\mathfrak{P}) is selected.	Ν
Can a symptom be duplicated?	
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2.	0
2.PERFORM COMPLETE OPERATIONAL CHECK	
Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-184, "Operational Check".	Р
Can a symptom be duplicated?	
YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-183</u> . "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". NO >> System OK.	
3. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS	

Check for any service bulletins.

А INFOID:00000003790159

В

D

Е

F

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

>> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK MODE DOOR OPERATION

Check and verify mode door mechanism for smooth operation in each mode.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair as necessary.

5.check the mode door motor PBR circuit

Perform diagnostic procedure for the mode door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-199</u>, "Mode Door Motor Component <u>Function Check"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair PBR circuit or replace motor. Refer to <u>HAC-200, "Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

6.RECHECK FOR SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184, "Operational Check"</u>. <u>Does another symptom exist?</u>

YES >> Repair as necessary.

NO >> Replace front air control Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

Mode Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000003790161

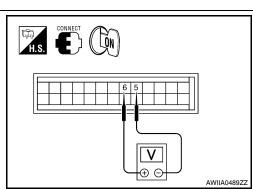
SYMPTOM:

- Air outlet does not change.
- Mode door motor does not operate normally.

1. CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Press the B/L (💙) mode switch.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 5 and terminal 6 while pressing the mode switch to the floor (1) mode.

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
	(+)	(-)	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Front air control: M176	6	5	Press mode switch	Battery voltage



Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR SHORT TO GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 5, 6 and ground.

5 - Ground

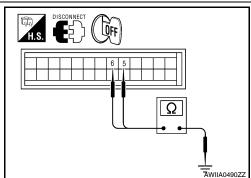
: Continuity should not exist.

6 - Ground

: Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.



< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

$\overline{\mathbf{3.}}$ CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR GROUND AND POWER

- 1. Press the mode switch to the D/F (💱) mode.
- 2. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 5 and terminal 6 while pressing the mode switch to the vent () mode.

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M176	5	6	Press mode switch	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".

4.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR AND CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector 3. M176 terminal 5 and terminal 6.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

- Disconnect the mode door motor harness connector. 1.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector 2. M176 (A) terminal 5, 6 and the mode door motor harness connector M142 (B) terminal 5, 6.
 - 5 5
 - 6 6

: Continuity should exist. : Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- >> Replace mode door motor. Refer to VTL-19, "Removal YFS and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

 ${f 0}.$ CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR PBR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Reconnect front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 2 and 15.

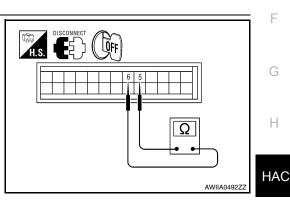
Connector	Terminals		Voltage (Ap-	
Connector	(+)	(-)	prox.)	
Front air control: M176	2	15	5V	

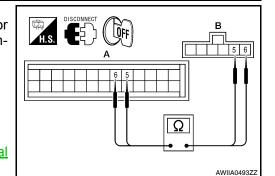
Is the inspection result normal?

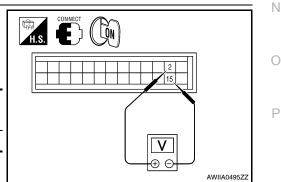
YES >> GO TO 8.

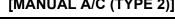
NO >> GO TO 7.

I.CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND









[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

V ÷Θ А

В

D

Е

J

Κ

L

Μ

AWIIA0491ZZ

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 2 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

 $\mathbf{8}$. CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE AND GROUND CIRCUITS

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the front air control harness connector. 2.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector 3. M176 terminal 2 and terminal 15.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 10. YES

>> GO TO 9 NO

2 - 3

15 - 1

$9. {\sf CHECK \ PBR \ REFERENCE \ VOLTAGE \ CIRCUIT \ FOR \ OPEN}$

- 1. Disconnect the mode door motor harness connector.
- Check continuity between mode door motor harness connector 2. M142 (B) terminal 3, 1 and front air control harness connector M176 (A) terminals 2, 15.
 - : Continuity should exist.
 - : Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- >> Replace mode door motor. Refer to VTL-19, "Removal YES and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.
- 10. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK VOLTAGE
- 1. Reconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector 3. M176 terminal 16 and ground while cycling mode switch through all modes.

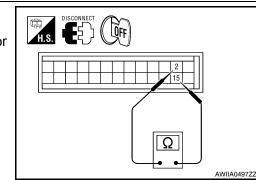
Voltage

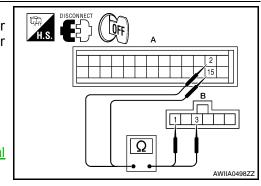
: Approx. 1V - 4.5V

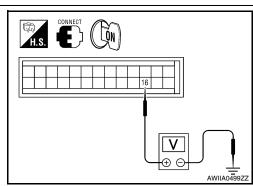
Is the inspection result normal?

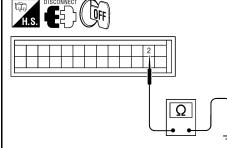
YFS >> GO TO 12. NO >> GO TO 11.

11. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND









[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

AWIIA0496ZZ

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 16 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

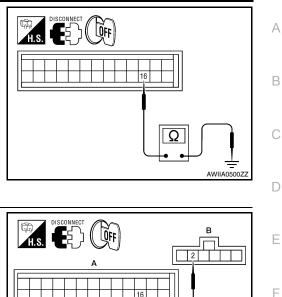
12. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the mode door motor harness connector and front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between mode door motor harness connector M142 (B) terminal 2 and front air control harness connector M176 (A) terminal 16.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace mode door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-19, "Removal</u> <u>and Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.



Ω

awiia0503zz

HAC

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

HAC-203

System Description

SYMPTOM:

- Discharge air temperature does not change.
- Air mix door motor does not operate.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Component Parts

Air mix door control system components are:

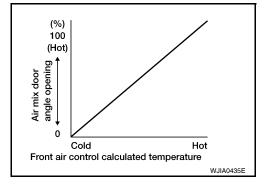
Front air control

- Air mix door motor
- PBR (built-into air mix door motors)
- Intake sensor

System Operation

The front air control receives data from the temperature selected by the driver side, passenger side, and rear. The front air control then applies a voltage to one circuit of the appropriate air mix door motor, while ground is applied to the other circuit, causing the appropriate air mix door motor to rotate. The direction of rotation is determined by which circuit has voltage applied to it, and which one has ground applied to it. The front air control monitors the air mix door positions by measuring the voltage signal on the PBR circuits of each door.

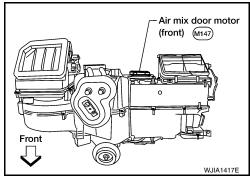
Air Mix Door Control Specification



COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Air Mix Door Motors

The air mix door motor is attached to the front heater & cooling unit assembly. The motor rotates so that the air mix door is opened or closed to a position set by the front air control. Motor rotation is then conveyed through a shaft and the air mix door position is then fed back to the front air control by the PBR built into the air mix door motor.



INFOID:000000003790163

Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - TEMPERATURE INCREASE

- 1. Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to maximum hot.
- 2. Check for hot air at discharge air outlets.

HAC-204

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

>> GO TO 2.	A
2.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - TEMPERATURE DECREASE	
 Turn the temperature control dial counterclockwise to maximum cold. Check for cold air at discharge air outlets. 	В
Can a symptom be duplicated?	
YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> GO TO 3.	С
3. PERFORM COMPLETE OPERATIONAL CHECK	
Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184</u> , "Operational Check".	D
Can a symptom be duplicated?	
YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-183. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair"</u> . NO >> System OK.	E
4. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS	
Check for any service bulletins.	F
>> GO TO 5.	
5. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION	G
Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation from maximum cold °to maximum hot in each mode.	Н
Is the inspection result normal?	11
YES >> GO TO 6.	
NO >> Repair as necessary. 6.CHECK THE AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR PBR CIRCUIT	HAC
Perform diagnostic procedure for the air mix door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-204</u> , "Air Mix Door Motor Component <u>Function Check</u> ".	J
Is the inspection result normal?	
 YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Repair PBR circuit or replace air mix door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-20, "Removal and Installation"</u>. 	Κ
7. RECHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS	
Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184, "Operational Check"</u> .	I
Does another symptom exist?	L
YES >> Refer to HAC-183, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair".	
NO >> Replace front air control Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	\mathbb{M}
Air Mix Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure INFOLD:00000003790164	
	Ν
SYMPTOM: • Discharge air temperature does not change.	
Air mix door motor does not operate.	_
	0
1.CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR POWER AND GROUND	Ρ

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Rotate temperature control dial to maximum hot.
- 3. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 3 and terminal 4 while rotating temperature control dial to maximum cold.

Connector	Te	Terminals		Voltage
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M176	3	4	Rotate temp control dial	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR SHORT TO GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 3, 4 and ground.
 - 3 Ground

: Continuity should not exist.

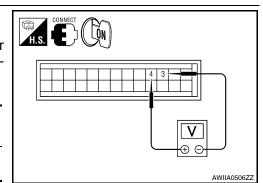
4 - Ground

: Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>. "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.
- $\mathbf{3}$.check front air control for power and ground
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Rotate temperature control dial to maximum hot.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 3 and terminal 4 while rotating temperature control dial to maximum cold.

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M176	4	3	Rotate temp control dial	Battery voltage



AWIIA0505ZZ

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".

4.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 3 and terminal 4.

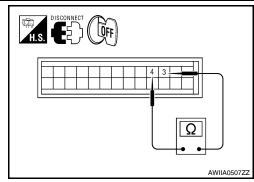
Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR OPEN



< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Disconnect the air mix door motor harness connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 (A) terminal 3, 4 and the air mix door motor harness connector M147 (B) terminal 1, 6.
 - 3 1
 - 4 6

: Continuity should exist. : Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace air mix door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-20. "Removal</u> and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

6.CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR PBR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Reconnect front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 2 and 15

Connector	Ter	Voltage (Ap-	
Connector	(+)	(-)	prox.)
Front air control: M176	2	15	5V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> GO TO 7.

7.check PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 2 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

8. CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE AND GROUND CIRCUITS

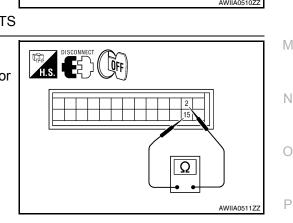
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 2 and 15.

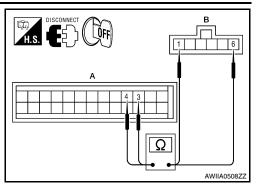
Continuity should exist.

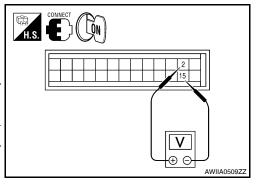
Is the inspection result normal?

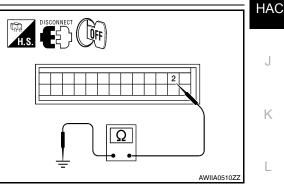
YES >> GO TO 10. NO >> GO TO 9.

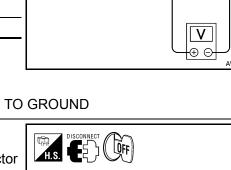
9.check PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR OPEN











[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

А

В

D

Е

F

Н

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Disconnect the air mix door motor harness connector.
- 2. Check continuity between air mix door motor harness connector M147 (B) terminal 3, 2 and front air control harness connector M176 (A) terminal 2 and 15.
 - 2 3 : Continuity should exist. 15 - 2 : Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace air mix door motor. Refer to VTL-20, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

10. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK VOLTAGE

- 1. Reconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector 3. M176 terminal 18 and ground while rotating temperature control dial from maximum hot to maximum cold.
 - Voltage

: Approx. .5V - 4.5V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12. NO >> GO TO 11.

11. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector 3. M176 terminal 18 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

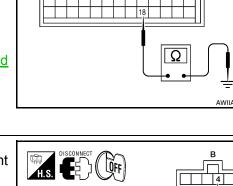
12. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

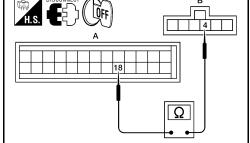
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the air mix door motor harness connector and front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor harness connector 3. M147 (B) terminal 4 and front air control harness connector M176 (A) terminal 18.

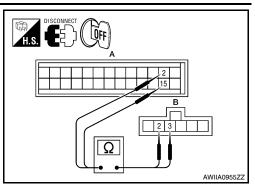
Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

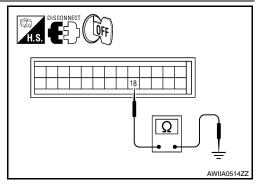
- YES >> Replace air mix door motor. Refer to VTL-20, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.







LÕN



AWIIA0513ZZ

AWIIA0515ZZ

F

Н

HAC

J

Κ

FRESH

Hot

W.IIA0436E

INFOID:000000003790166

40 - 60% FRESH/ RECIRCULATION

RECIRCULATION

Front air control calculated temperature

Cold

INTAKE DOOR MOTOR		А
System Description	INFOID:000000003790165	A
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION		В
SYMTOM: • Intake door motor does not operate normally. • Intake door does not change. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION		С
Component Parts		D
Intake door control system components are: • Front air control • Intake door motor (PBR built into the intake door motor) • Intake sensor System Operation		E

System Operation

The intake door control determines the intake door position based on the position of the recirculation switch. When the recirculation switch is depressed the intake door motor rotates closing off the fresh air inlet and recirculating the cabin air. If the recirculation switch is depressed again, the intake door motor rotates in the opposite direction, again allowing fresh air into the cabin.

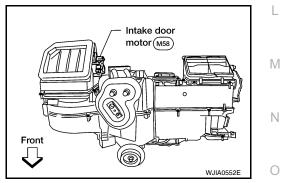
Intake Door Control Specification

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >



Intake door motor

The intake door motor is attached to the intake unit. It rotates so that air is drawn from inlets set by the front air control. Motor rotation is conveyed to a lever which activates the intake door.



Intake Door Motor Component Function Check

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - REC (

- 1. Press the vent mode switch (*).
- 2. Press REC () switch. The REC () indicator should illuminate.
- 3. Press REC (
- Listen for intake door position change (you should hear blower sound change slightly). 4.

HAC-209

Ρ

INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Can a symptom be duplicated?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.PERFORM COMPLETE OPERATIONAL CHECK

Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-184, "Operational Check". Can a symptom be duplicated?

YES >> Refer to HAC-183, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". NO >> System OK.

3.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK INTAKE DOOR OPERATION

Check and verify intake door mechanism for smooth operation.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair intake door mechanism.

5.RECHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-184, "Operational Check". Does another symptom exist?

YES >> Refer to HAC-183, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". NO

>> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".

Intake Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure

SYMPTOM:

- · Intake door does not change.
- Intake door motor does not operate normally.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

1.CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector 2. M176 terminal 8 and terminal 7 while placing the HVAC system into self-diagnostic mode.

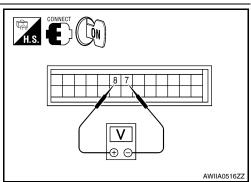
Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
front air control: M176	8	7	Self-diagnostic mode	Battery volt- age

Is the inspection result normal?

OK >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR SHORT TO GROUND



INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 8, 7 and ground.

8 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

: Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

7 - Ground

- OK >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

 $\mathbf{3}$. Check front air control for ground and power

- 1. Press the BACK button to back out of self-diagnostic mode.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 8 and terminal 7 while placing the HVAC system into self-diagnostic mode.

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
front air control: M176	7	8	Self-diagnostic mode	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

OK >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

4.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR AND CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 8 and terminal 7.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

OK >> Replace intake door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-18</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> GO TO 5.

5.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

1. Disconnect the intake door motor harness connector.

 Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 (A) terminal 7, 8 and the intake door motor harness connector M58 (B) terminal 1, 6.

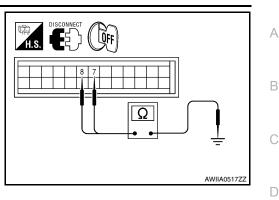
> 8 - 6 7 - 1

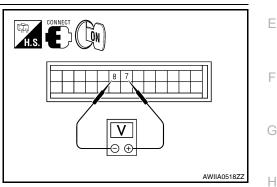
: Continuity should exist.

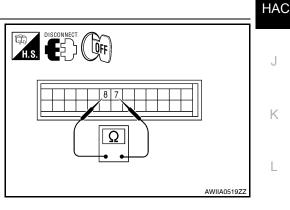
: Continuity should exist.

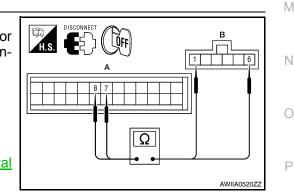
Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace intake door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-18</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.









System Description

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Component Parts

Defroster door control system components are:

- Front air control
- Defroster door motor
- PBR (Built into defroster door motor)
- Intake sensor

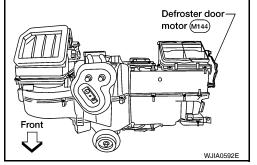
System Operation

The front air control determines defroster door position based on the position of the defroster switch. When the defroster switch is depressed, the defroster door motor rotates directing air to the defroster ducts. When any mode other than defroster is selected, the defroster motor rotates in the opposite direction closing off air flow to the defroster ducts.

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Defroster door motor

The defroster door motor is attached to the front heater & cooling unit assembly. The front air control sends a voltage to rotate to the defroster door directing the air flow either to the defroster ducts, or to the floor ducts, depending on which way the voltage and ground are applied to the motor leads. Motor rotation is conveyed to a lever which activates the defroster door.



Defroster Door Motor Component Function Check

INFOID:000000003790169

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - DEFROSTER DOOR

- 1. Select vent (🎲) mode.
- Rotate mode control dial to defrost mode (\$\$\varphi\$\$).
- 3. Listen for defroster door position change (blower sound should change slightly).

Can the symptom be duplicated?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184</u>, "<u>Operational Check</u>". <u>Does another symptom exist?</u>

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-183</u>, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". NO >> SYSTEM OK.

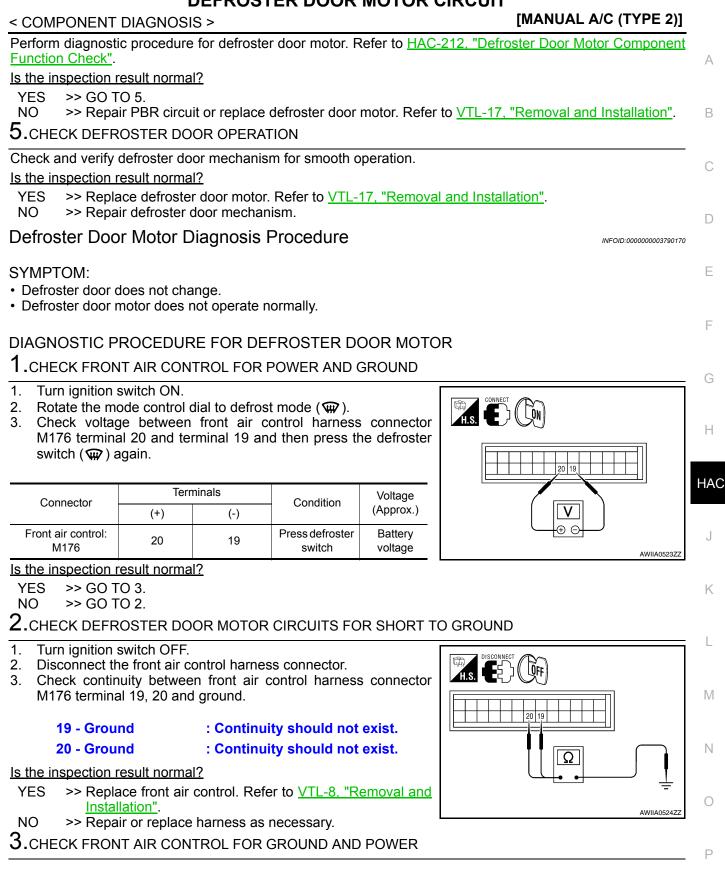
3.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK DEFROSTER DOOR MOTOR

HAC-212



< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Press the defroster switch (\mathbf{W}).
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 19 and terminal 20 and the press the defroster switch (₩) again.

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage
	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
Front air control: M176	19	20	Press de- froster switch	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

4.CHECK DEFROSTER DOOR MOTOR AND CIRCUITS FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 19 and terminal 20.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 5.

- **5.**CHECK DEFROSTER DOOR MOTOR CIRCUITS FOR OPEN
- 1. Disconnect the defroster door motor harness connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 (A) terminal 19, 20 and the defroster door motor harness connector M144 (B) terminal 1, 6.
 - 19 1
 - 20 6

: Continuity should exist.

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace defroster door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-17</u>. "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

${f 6}.$ CHECK FRONT AIR CONTROL FOR PBR POWER AND GROUND

- 1. Reconnect front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 2 and 15.

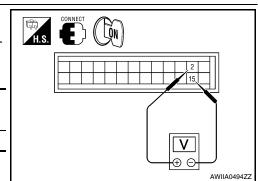
Connector	Terminals		Voltage (Ap-
Connector	(+)	(-)	prox.)
Front air control: M176	2	15	5V

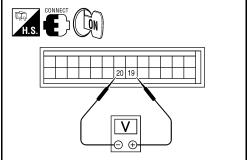
Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> GO TO 7.

7. CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND





[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

AWIIA0526ZZ

в

6

L-17.

ÖFF

H.S.



< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 2 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

 $\mathbf{8}$. CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE AND GROUND CIRCUITS

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 2 and 15.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 10.
- NO >> GO TO 9.

9. CHECK PBR REFERENCE VOLTAGE CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Disconnect the defroster door motor harness connector.
- Check continuity between defroster door motor harness connector M144 (B) terminal 3, 2 and front air control harness connector M176 (A) terminal 2, and 15.
 - 2 3 : Continuity should exist.
 - : Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

15 - 2

- YES >> Replace defroster door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-17</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.
- 10. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK VOLTAGE
- 1. Reconnect the front air control harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 25 and ground while cycling defroster switch on and off.

Voltage

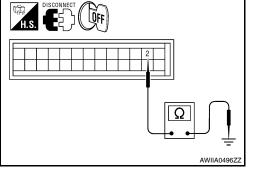
: Approx. 1V - 4.5V

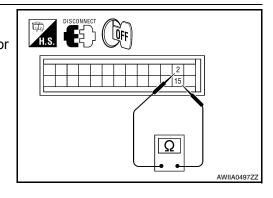
Is the inspection result normal?

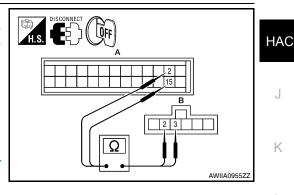
YES >> GO TO 12. NO >> GO TO 11.

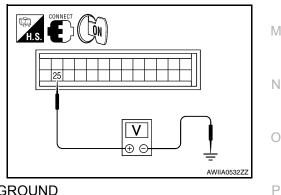
11. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO GROUND











[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

А

В

D

Е

F

Н

L

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 25 and ground.

Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.

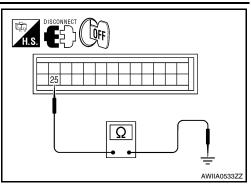
12. CHECK PBR FEEDBACK CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

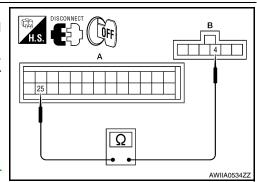
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the defroster door motor harness connector and front air control harness connector.
- Check continuity between defroster door motor harness connector tor M144 (B) terminal 4 and front air control harness connector M176 (A) terminal 25.

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace defroster door motor. Refer to <u>VTL-17</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair or replace harness as necessary.





< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

BLOWER MOTOR CONTROL SYSTEM

System Description

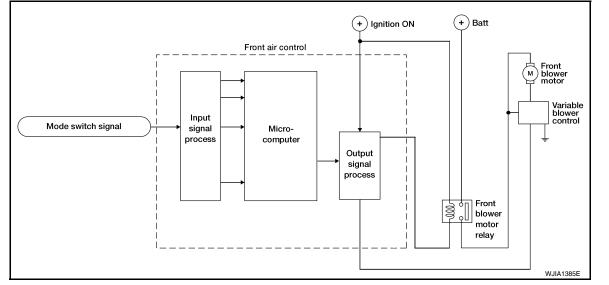
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Component Parts

Blower speed control system components are:

- Front air control
- Variable blower control
- Front blower motor relay
- Front blower motor
- Intake sensor

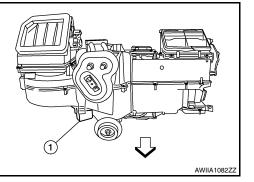
System Operation



COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Variable Blower Control

The variable blower control is located on the cooling unit. The variable blower control (1) receives a gate voltage from the front air control to steplessly maintain the blower motor voltage in the 0 to 5 volt range (approx.).



Front Blower Motor Component Function Check

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - FRONT BLOWER

1. Rotate the blower control dial clockwise once. Blower motor should operate in low speed.

2. Rotate the blower control dial clockwise, and continue checking blower speed until all speeds are checked.

Can the symptom be duplicated?

YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2. INFOID:000000003790171

C

А

В



Ε

HAC

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

INFOID:000000003790172

Ρ

HAC-217

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

2. CHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184, "Operational Check"</u>. Does another symptom exist?

YES >> Refer to HAC-183. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair".

NO >> System OK.

3.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR OPERATION

Check and verify blower motor operates manually in all speeds.

Does blower motor operate in all speeds?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-218</u>, "Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure".

5.CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Check engine coolant temperature sensor circuit. Refer to EC-126. "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Replace engine coolant temperature sensor.

6.RECHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS

Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184, "Operational Check"</u>. <u>Does another symptom exist?</u>

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-183</u>, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair".

NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

Front Blower Motor Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000003790173

SYMPTOM: Blower motor operation is malfunctioning.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR BLOWER MOTOR

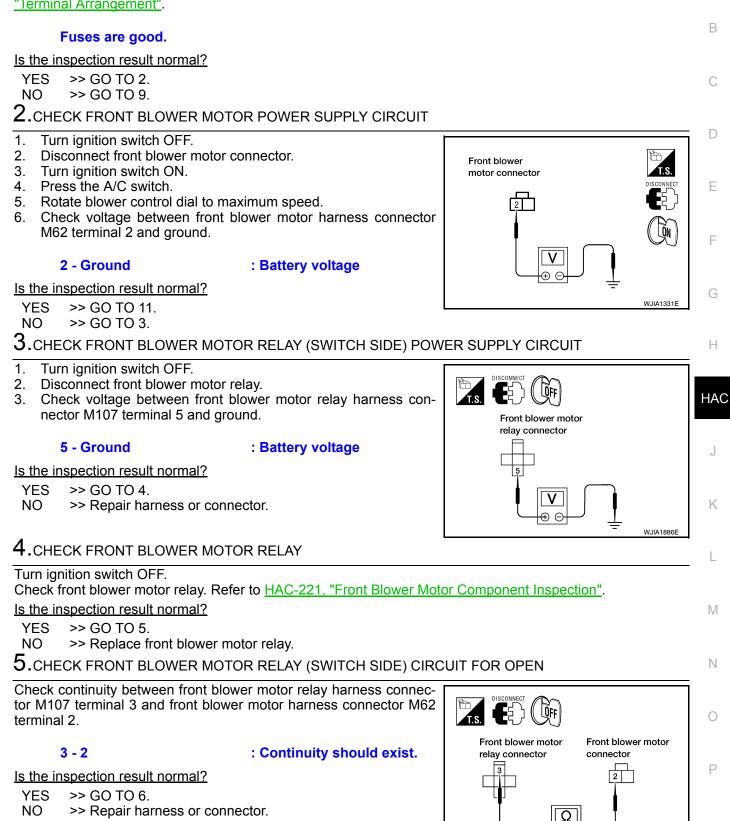
SYMPTOM: Blower motor operation is malfunctioning under starting blower speed control.

Variable blower control connector	Ignition switch on
Front 22-14 Front 40-2) Variable blower (1) control 26 -	
3 Front blower 2 4 1 5 connector	0.WII.00525CB

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

1.CHECK FUSES

Check 20A fuses [No. 24 and 27 (Located in the fuse and fusible link box)]. For fuse layout. Refer to <u>PG-73.</u> "Terminal Arrangement".



 ${f 6}.$ CHECK VARIABLE BLOWER CONTROL POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

HAC-219

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

А

WJIA1360E

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Disconnect variable blower control harness connector.
- Check continuity between front blower motor relay harness connector M107 (A) terminals 3 and variable blower control harness connector M179 (B) terminal 1.

3 - 1

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

7.CHECK VARIABLE BLOWER CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT

- 1. Disconnect front air control connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector M177 (B) terminal 40 and variable blower control harness connector M179 (A) terminal 2.
 - 40 2

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 8.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

8.CHECK FRONT BLOWER MOTOR RELAY (COIL SIDE) POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front blower motor relay harness connector M107 terminal 1 and ground.

1 - Ground

: Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 9.
- NO >> Repair front blower motor ground circuit or connector.



- 1. Replace fuses.
- 2. Activate the front blower motor.

Does the fuse blow?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Inspection End.

10. CHECK FRONT BLOWER MOTOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front blower motor connector and variable blower control connector.
- 3. Check continuity between variable blower control harness connector M179 terminal 1 and ground.

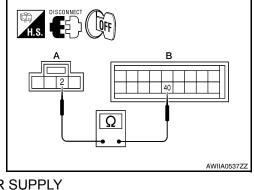
1 - Ground

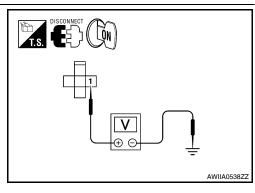
: Continuity should not exist.

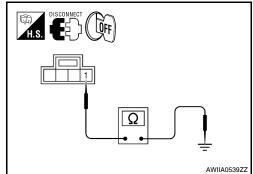
Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 11.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11. CHECK VARIABLE BLOWER CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT







[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

AWIIA0536ZZ

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Disconnect front air control connector.
- Check continuity between front air control harness connector M177 (B) terminal 40 and variable blower control harness connector M179 (A) terminal 2.

40 - 2

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

12. CHECK FRONT BLOWER MOTOR

Check front blower motor. Refer to HAC-217, "Front Blower Motor Component Function Check".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> Replace front blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-12, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

13. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between front blower motor harness connector M62 (B) terminal 1 and variable blower control harness connector M179 (A) terminal 3.

1 - 3

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

14. CHECK VARIABLE BLOWER CONTROL GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between variable blower control harness connector M179 terminal 4 and ground.

4 - Ground

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace variable blower control. Refer to <u>VTL-22</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

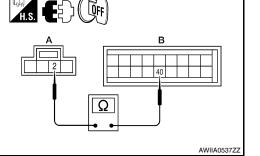
Front Blower Motor Component Inspection

COMPONENT INSPECTION

Ω

LÕFF

INFOID:000000003790174



А

В

D

Е

F

Н

Р

Ο

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Check continuity between terminals by supplying 12 volts and ground to coil side terminals of relay.

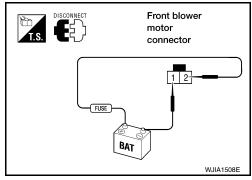
<image>

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

Front Blower Motor

Confirm smooth rotation of the blower motor.

- Ensure that there are no foreign particles inside the blower unit.
- Apply 12 volts to terminal 2 and ground to terminal 1 and verify that the motor operates freely and quietly.



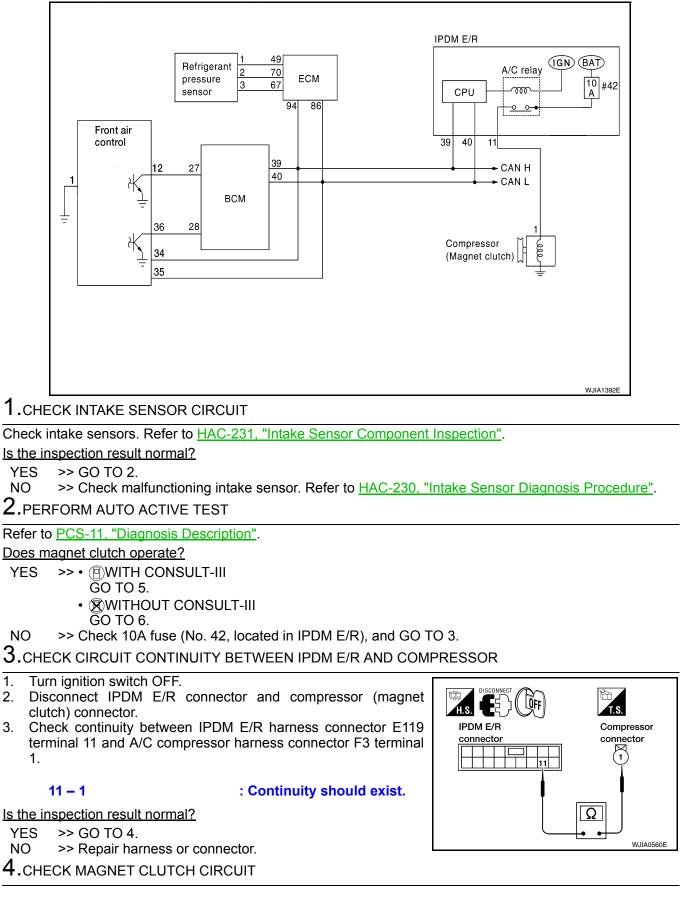
< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

MAGNET CLUTCH	
System Description	A
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION The front air control controls compressor operation based on ambient and intake temperature and a signal from ECM.	В
Low Temperature Protection Control The front air control will turn the compressor ON or OFF as determined by a signal detected by the intake sen- sor.	С
When intake air temperature is higher than the preset value, the compressor turns ON. The compressor turns OFF when intake air temperature is lower than the preset value.	D
Magnet Clutch Component Function Check	E
INSPECTION FLOW	
1. CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - MAGNET CLUTCH	F
 Turn ignition switch ON. Turn the blower control dial to low speed and press the A/C switch. Rotate mode control dial to vent mode (*). Confirm that the compressor clutch engages (sound or visual inspection). (Discharge air and blower speed will depend on ambient, in-vehicle and set temperatures.) 	G
Can the symptom be duplicated? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2.	Н
2.CHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS	ЦЛС
2.CHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184, "Operational Check"</u> .	HAC
Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184, "Operational Check"</u> . <u>Does another symptom exist?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-183, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair"</u> . NO >> System OK.	HAC J
Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184, "Operational Check"</u> . <u>Does another symptom exist?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-183, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair"</u> .	HAC J
Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184, "Operational Check"</u> . <u>Does another symptom exist?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-183, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair"</u> . NO >> System OK.	J
Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184, "Operational Check"</u> . <u>Does another symptom exist?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-183, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair"</u> . NO >> System OK. 3. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS	J
Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184</u> , "Operational Check". <u>Does another symptom exist?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-183</u> , "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". NO >> System OK. 3 .CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS Check for any service bulletins. >> GO TO 4.	J K L
Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184</u> , "Operational Check". <u>Does another symptom exist?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-183</u> , "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". NO >> System OK. 3. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS Check for any service bulletins. >> GO TO 4. 4. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR Check and verify intake sensor circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-230</u> , "Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure". >> GO TO 5.	J
Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184. "Operational Check"</u> . <u>Does another symptom exist?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-183. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair"</u> . NO >> System OK. 3. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS Check for any service bulletins. >> GO TO 4. 4. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR Check and verify intake sensor circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-230. "Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	J K L
Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-184. "Operational Check". Does another symptom exist? YES >> Refer to HAC-183. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". NO >> System OK. 3.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS Check for any service bulletins. >> GO TO 4. 4.CHECK INTAKE SENSOR Check and verify intake sensor circuit. Refer to HAC-230. "Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure". >> GO TO 5. 5.RECHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-184, "Operational Check".	J K L
Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184, "Operational Check"</u> . <u>Does another symptom exist?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-183, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair"</u> . NO >> System OK. 3. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS Check for any service bulletins. >> GO TO 4. 4. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR Check and verify intake sensor circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-230, "Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . >> GO TO 5. 5. RECHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS	J K L
Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184. "Operational Check"</u> . <u>Does another symptom exist?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-183. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair"</u> . NO >> System OK. 3 .CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS Check for any service bulletins. >> GO TO 4. 4 .CHECK INTAKE SENSOR Check and verify intake sensor circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-230. "Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . >> GO TO 5. 5 .RECHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184. "Operational Check"</u> . <u>Does another symptom exist?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-183. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair"</u> .	J K L M

HAC-223

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

SYMPTOM: Magnet clutch does not engage when A/C switch is ON.

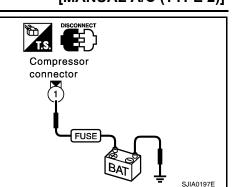


< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Check for operation sound when applying battery voltage direct current to terminal.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace IPDM E/R. Refer to <u>PCS-30</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation of IPDM E/R"</u>.
- NO >> Replace magnet clutch. Refer to <u>HA-34</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation for Compressor Clutch"</u>.



5.CHECK BCM INPUT (COMPRESSOR ON) SIGNAL

Check compressor ON/OFF signal. Refer to HAC-196, "CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)".

A/C SW ON

: COMP ON SIG ON

A/C SW OFF

: COMP ON SIG OFF

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> GO TO 6.

6.CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN BCM AND FRONT AIR CONTROL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM connector and front air control connector.
- Check continuity between BCM harness connector M18 (A) terminal 27 and front air control harness connector M176 (B) terminal 12.

27 - 12

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

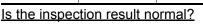
YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

7.CHECK VOLTAGE FOR FRONT AIR CONTROL (A/C COMPRESSOR ON SIGNAL)

- 1. Reconnect BCM connector and front air control connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 12 and ground.

Terminals				
(+)				
front air con- trol connec- tor	Terminal No.	(-)	Condition	Voltage
M176	12	Ground	A/C switch: ON	Approx. 0V
WIT70	12	Ground	A/C switch: OFF	Approx. 5V



YES >> GO TO 8.

- NO-1 >> If the voltage is approx. 5V when A/C switch is ON, replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>. <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NO-2 >> If the voltage is approx. 0V when A/C switch is OFF, replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-53</u>, "<u>Removal</u> and <u>Installation</u>".

8.CHECK REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR

1. Start engine.

HAC-225

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

А

В

D

Ε

F

Н

HAC

J

Κ

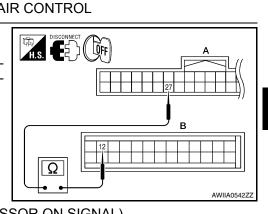
L

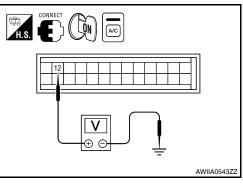
M

Ν

Ο

P





< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

2. Check voltage between ECM harness connector F54 terminal 70 and ground.

Terminals				
(+)			Condition	Voltage
ECM con- nector	Terminal No.	(-)		
F54	70	Ground	A/C switch: ON	Approx. 0.36 - 3.88V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Refer to <u>EC-412</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

9.CHECK BCM INPUT (FAN ON) SIGNAL

Check FAN ON/OFF signal. Refer to <u>BCS-15, "COMMON ITEM : CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)"</u>.

FRONT BLOWER CONTROL: FAN ON SIG ONDIAL ONFRONT BLOWER CONTROL: FAN ON SIG OFFDIAL OFF

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> GO TO 10.

10. CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN BCM AND FRONT AIR CONTROL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM connector and front air control connector.
- Check continuity between BCM harness connector M18 (A) terminal 28 and front air control harness connector M177 (B) terminal 36.

28 - 36

Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11. CHECK VOLTAGE FOR FRONT AIR CONTROL (FAN ON SIGNAL)

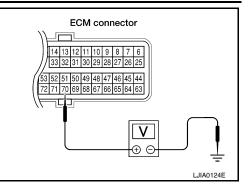
- 1. Reconnect BCM connector and front air control connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between front air control harness connector M177 terminal 36 and ground.

Terminals					
(+)			Condition	Voltage	
front air con- trol connector	Terminal No.	(-)			
M177	M177 36 Ground		A/C switch: ON Blower motor operates	Approx. 0V	
			A/C switch: OFF	Approx. 5V	

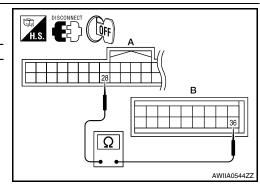
Is the inspection result normal?

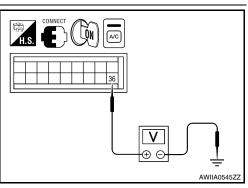
YES >> GO TO 12.

NO-1 >> If the voltage is approx. 5V when blower motor is ON, replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.



[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]





HAC-226

< COM	PONENT DIAGNOSIS >	[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]
	>> If the voltage is approx. 0V when blower motor is OFF, replace BCI and Installation".	M. Refer to <u>BCS-53, "Removal</u>
12 .ci	HECK CAN COMMUNICATION	
 BCM 	CAN communication. Refer to <u>LAN-4. "System Description"</u> . – ECM – IPDM E/R	
	– Front air control	
	nspection result normal?	
YES NO	>> Inspection End. >> Repair or replace malfunctioning part(s).	
		H
	HAC-227	

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

WATER VALVE CIRCUIT

Description

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Water Valve

The water valve (1) cuts the flow of engine coolant to the heater core to allow for maximum cooling during A/C operation. It is controlled by the front air control.

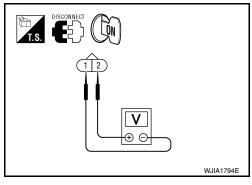
(1)WJIA1791E

Water Valve Diagnosis Procedure

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR WATER VALVE

1. CHECK WATER VALVE POWER AND GROUND CIRCUITS

- 1. Disconnect water valve connector F68.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Rotate temperature control dial to maximum heat.
- 4. Check voltage between water valve harness connector F68 terminal 1 and terminal 2 while rotating temperature control dial to maximum cold.



Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage	
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)	
Water valve: F68	2	1	Rotate temperature control dial	Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YFS >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2.

CHECK WATER VALVE CONTROL OUTPUT CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control connector M177.
- Check continuity between water valve harness connector F68 3. (A) terminal 2 and front air control harness connector M177 (B) terminal 30.

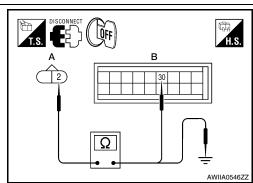
2 - 30 : Continuity should exist.

4. Check continuity between water valve harness connector F68 terminal 2 and ground.

2 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.
- ${f 3}.$ CHECK WATER VALVE POWER AND GROUND CIRCUITS



INFOID:000000003790178

INFOID:000000003790179

HAC-228

WATER VALVE CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Rotate temperature control dial to maximum cold.
- Check voltage between water valve harness connector F68 terminal 1 and terminal 2 while rotating temperature control dial to maximum heat.

Connector	Те	erminals	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)	
	(+)	(-)	Condition		
Water valve: F68	1	2	Rotate temperature control dial	Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the water valve.

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK WATER VALVE CONTROL OUTPUT CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control connector M177.
- Check continuity between water valve harness connector F68 (A) terminal 1 and front air control harness connector M177 (B) terminal 29.

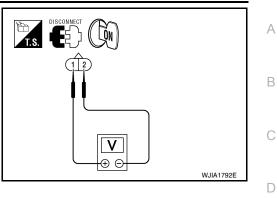
1 - 29 : Continuity should exist.

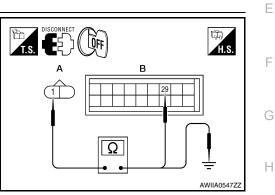
 Check continuity between water valve harness connector F68 (A) terminal 1 and ground.

1 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.







L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

INTAKE SENSOR

System Description

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Intake Sensor

The intake sensor (1) is located on the heater & cooling unit assembly. It converts temperature of air after if passes through the evaporator into a resistance value which is then input to the front air control.

TWIATOBSZZ

INFOID:000000003790181

Intake Sensor Diagnosis Procedure

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR INTAKE SENSOR SYMPTOM: Intake sensor circuit is open or shorted.

- 1. CHECK VOLTAGE BETWEEN INTAKE SENSOR AND GROUND
- 1. Disconnect intake sensor connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between intake sensor harness connector M182 terminal 2 and ground.

2 - Ground

: Approx. 5V

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- NO >> GO TO 4.

2. CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN INTAKE SENSOR AND FRONT AIR CONTROL

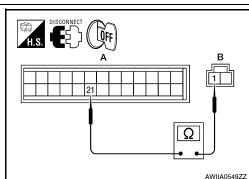
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control connector.
- Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector M182 (B) terminal 1 and front air control harness connector M176 (A) terminal 21.

1 - 21

: Continuity should exist.

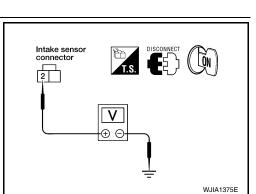
Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 3.
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.



Intake sensor 21 9 Front air control

AWIIA0548GB



INFOID:000000003790180

INTAKE SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

۲¢.

нs

LŐFF

$\overline{\mathbf{3}}$. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR

Check intake sensor. Refer to HAC-231, "Intake Sensor Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Replace intake sensor. Refer to <u>VTL-11, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

4.CHECK CIRCUIT CONTINUITY BETWEEN INTAKE SENSOR AND FRONT AIR CONTROL

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect front air control connector.
- Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector M182 (B) terminal 2 and front air control harness connector M176 (A) terminal 9.

2 - 9 : Continuity should exist.

4. Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector M182 (B) terminal 2 and ground.

2 - Ground

: Continuity should not exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace front air control. Refer to VTL-8, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

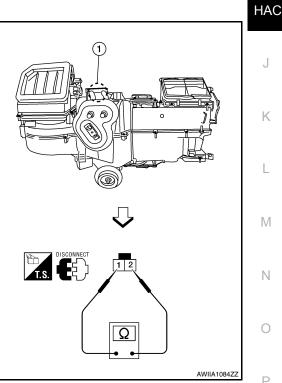
Intake Sensor Component Inspection

COMPONENT INSPECTION

Intake Sensor

After disconnecting intake sensor (1) connector, measure resistance between terminals 1 and 2 at sensor harness side, using the table below.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance $k\Omega$
-15 (5)	209.0
-10 (14)	160.0
-5 (23)	123.0
0 (32)	95.8
5 (41)	74.9
10 (50)	58.9
15 (59)	46.7
20 (68)	37.3
25 (77)	30.0
30 (86)	24.2
35 (95)	19.7
40 (104)	16.1
45 (113)	13.2



If NG, replace intake sensor. Refer to <u>VTL-11, "Removal and Installa-</u> tion".



INFOID:000000003790182

2

AWIIA0550Z

Ω

А

В

D

Ε

F

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT FOR CONTROLLER

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT FOR CONTROLLER

Component Description

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

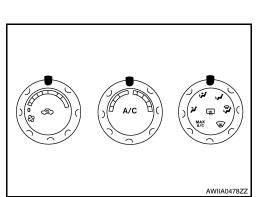
Front Air Control

The front air control has a built-in microcomputer which processes information sent from various sensors needed for air conditioner operation. The air mix door motor, mode door motor, intake door motor, defroster door motor, blower motor and A/C compressor are then controlled.

The front air control is unitized with control mechanisms. When the various switches and temperature dials are operated, data is input to the front air control.

Potentio Temperature Control (PTC)

The PTC is built into the front air control. It can be set from cold to hot or any intermediate position by rotating the temperature control dial.



ത്ര

P

0

6

INFOID:000000003790184

Front Air Control Component Function Check

SYMPTOM: A/C system does not come on.

INSPECTION FLOW

1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK

- 1. Turn the blower control dial clockwise to low speed.
- 2. Press the A/C switch.
- 3. Confirm that the compressor clutch engages (sound or visual inspection).

Can a symptom be duplicated?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. PERFORM COMPLETE OPERATIONAL CHECK

Perform a complete operational check and check for any symptoms. Refer to <u>HAC-184, "Operational Check"</u>. <u>Can a symptom be duplicated?</u>

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-183</u>, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick And Accurate Repair". NO >> System OK.

3.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS

Check for any service bulletins.

>> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK POWER AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check main power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-233</u>, "Front Air Control Power and Ground Diagnosis Procedure".

HAC-232

INFOID:000000003790183

8

AWIIA0551ZZ

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT FOR CONTROLLER

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> System OK.
- NO >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

Front Air Control Power and Ground Diagnosis Procedure

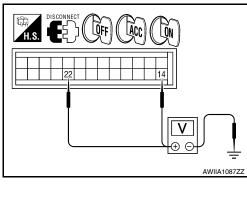
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR A/C SYSTEM SYMPTOM: A/C system does not come on.

IGNITION SWITCH ON IA TTERY IA 22 FRONT AIR CONTROL I =

1. CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUITS FOR FRONT AIR CONTROL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front air control connectors.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between front air control harness connector M176 terminals 14, 22, and ground.

Terminals		Ignition switch position			
(+)					
front air control connector	Terminal No.	(-)	OFF	ACC	ON
M176	14	Ground	Approx. 0V	Approx. 0V	Battery voltage
M176 –	22	Ground	Battery voltage	Battery voltage	Battery voltage



Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

- NO >> Check 10A fuses [Nos. 8 and 19, located in the fuse block (J/B)]. Refer to PG-73, "Terminal Arrangement".
 - If fuses are OK, check harness for open circuit. Repair or replace as necessary.
 - If fuses are NG, replace fuse and check harness for short circuit. Repair or replace as necessary.
- 2. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR FRONT AIR CONTROL

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

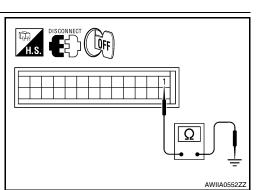
2. Check continuity between front air control harness connector M176 terminal 1 and ground.

1 - Ground

: Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- OK >> Replace front air control. Refer to <u>VTL-8, "Removal and</u> <u>Installation"</u>.
- NG >> Repair harness or connector.



Ο

HAC-233

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

INFOID:000000003790185

WJIA0414E

А

В

D

Ε

E

Н

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

ECU DIAGNOSIS MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE

Application Table

INFOID:000000003790186

Manual A/C Type	Description	Visual Identification
Manual A/C (Type 1)	Two Control Dial System	
Manual A/C (Type 2)	Three Control Dial System [with variable blower control (VBC)]	AWIIA0478ZZ

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL

Front Air Control Terminals Reference Values

Measure voltage between each terminal and ground by following Terminals and Reference Value for front air control (1).

FRONT AIR CONTROL HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT

13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 35 34 33 32 31 30 29 28 27 44 43 42 41 40 39 38 37 36



Н

HAC

TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES FOR FRONT AIR CONTROL

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Ignition switch	Condition	Voltage (V) (Approx.)	
1	В	Ground	-	-	0V	J
2	Y	V ref ACTR (5V)	ON	-	0 - 5V	
3	W/G	Air mix door motor CW	ON	Clockwise rotation	Battery voltage	k
4	G	Air mix door motor CCW	ON	Counterclockwise rotation	Battery voltage	
5	BR/W	Mode door motor CW	ON	Clockwise rotation	Battery voltage	
6	P/L	Mode door motor CCW	ON	Counterclockwise rotation	Battery voltage	L
7	0	Intake door motor CW	ON	Clockwise rotation	Battery voltage	
8	G/B	Intake door motor CCW	ON	Counterclockwise rotation	Battery voltage	N
9	L/B	Intake sensor	ON	-	0 - 5V	
11	Y/B	Rear defogger request *1	ON	-	Battery voltage	
12	W/R		ON	A/C switch OFF	5V	Ν
12	W/R	Compressor ON signal	ON	A/C switch ON	0V	
14	Y/G	Power supply for IGN	ON	-	Battery voltage	C
15	Р	V ref ACTR (ground)	ON	-	5V	C
16	GR	Mode door motor feedback	ON	-	0 - 5V	
18	SB	Air mix door motor feedback	ON	-	0 - 5V	F
19	LG	Defroster door motor CW	ON	Clockwise rotation	Battery voltage	
20	P/B	Defroster door motor CCW	ON	Counterclockwise rotation	Battery voltage	
21	V/R	Sensor ground	ON	-	0V	
22	Y/R	Power supply for BAT	-	-	Battery voltage	
23	R/L	Illumination +	ON	Park lamps ON	Battery voltage	

 \bigcirc

0



INFOID:000000003790187

ᡯᢒᠯ᠕ 00000

 \bigcirc

AWIIA0441ZZ

 \bigcirc

100 Ò

AWIIA0551ZZ

А

В

С

D

Е

F

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

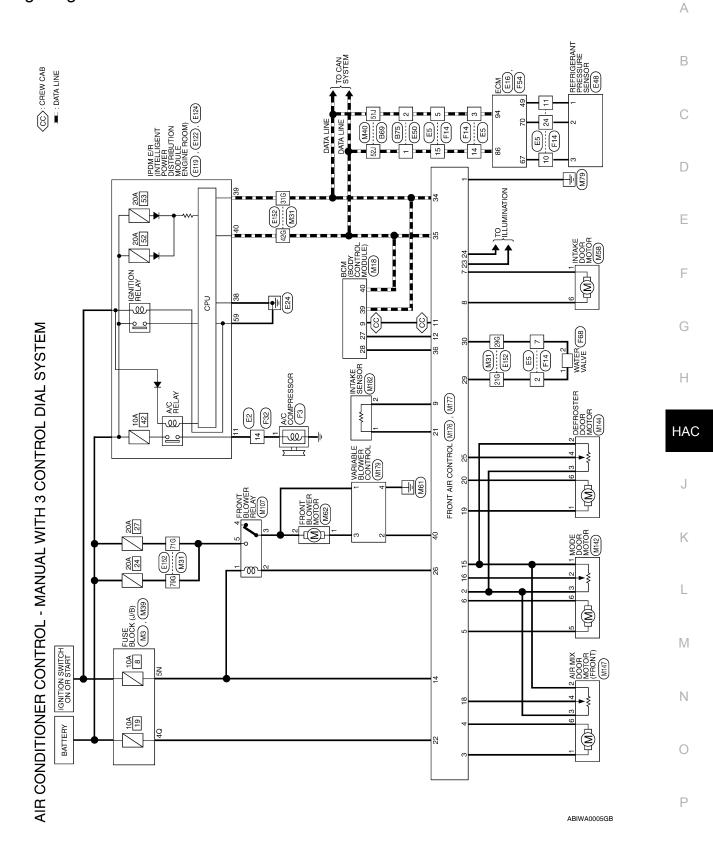
Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Ignition switch	Condition	Voltage (V) (Approx.)
24	BR	Illumination -	-	Park lamps ON	(V) 15 10 5 0 200 ms PIIA2344E
25	LG/B	Defroster door motor feedback	ON	-	0 - 5V
26	R/B	Front blower request	ON	Front blower motor OFF	Battery voltage
20	IVD	Tiont blower request		Front blower motor ON	0V
29	Y/L	Water valve	ON	Water valve open	Battery voltage
29	1/L		UN	Water valve closed	0V
30	W/G	Water valve	ON	Water valve open	0V
30	w/G		ON	Water valve closed	Battery voltage
34	L	CAN-H	ON	-	0 - 5V
35	Р	CAN-L	ON	-	0 - 5V
36	L/R	For ON signal	ON	Blower switch OFF	5V
30	L/K	Fan ON signal	ON	Blower switch ON	0V
40	G/R	Variable blower control	ON	-	0 - 5V

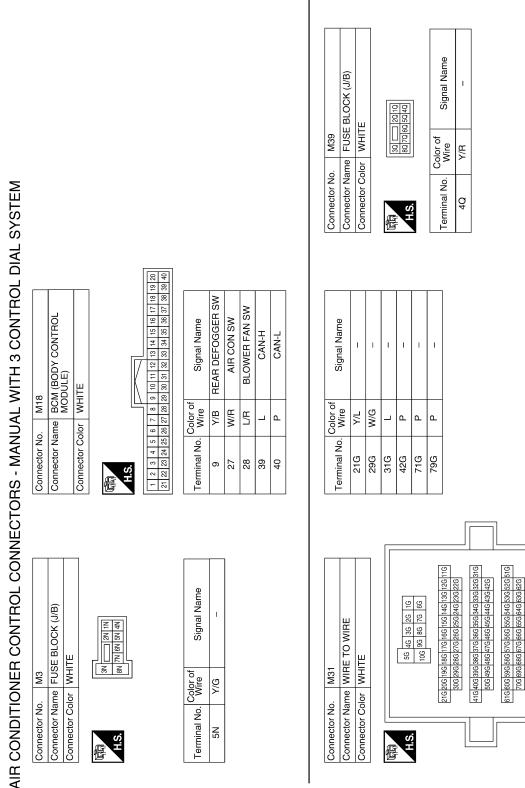
*1: If equipped

Wiring Diagram

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

INFOID:000000003790188

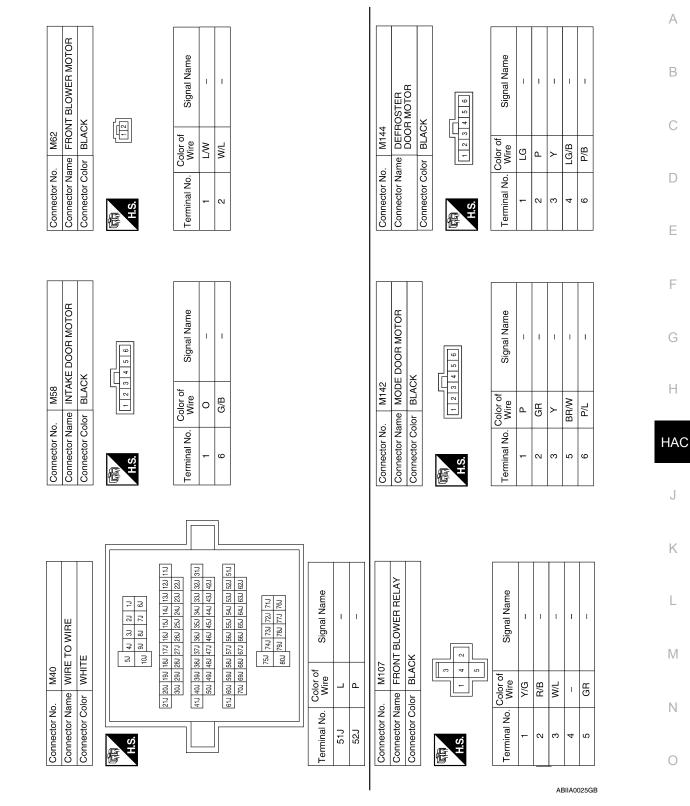




ABIIA0024GB

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]



Ρ

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL	A/C (TYPE	2)]
---------	-------	------	-----

Signal Name	AC REQUEST	I	V IGN	V REF RETURN	PANEL/FLOOR FEEDBACK	Ι	DRIVER BLEND FEEDBACK	DEFROST CW	DEFROST CCW	SENSOR RETURN	V BAT	ILLUM +	- ILLUM -	DEFROST FEEDBACK	FRONT BLOWER REQUEST
Color of Wire	W/R	1	۲/G	٩	GR	I	SB	ГG	P/B	V/R	Y/R	R/L	BR	LG/B	R/B
Terminal No.	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
-	в	GND
5	۲	V REF ACTUATOR 5
n	W/G	DRIVER BLEND CW
4	G	DRIVER BLEND WCW
£	BR/W	PANEL/FLOOR CW
9	P/L	PANEL/FLOOR CCW
7	0	RECIRC 1 CW
ω	G/B	RECIRC 1 CCW
თ	L/B	EVAP TEMP SENS
10	I	I
11	Y/B	HB REQUEST
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
30	W/G	WATER VALVE CLOSE -
31	Ι	Ι
32	I	I
33	Ι	Τ
34	Γ	CAN-H
35	٩	CAN-L
36	L/R	FAN ON
37	I	I
38	I	I
39	I	I
40	G/R	VBC OUTPUT

Signal Name Т Т Т 1

Color of Wire T I. Т 1

Terminal No. 4 42 43 44

Connector No.	M147
Connector Name AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (FRON	AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (FRONT)
Connector Color BLACK	BLACK
E.H.	2 3 4 5 6

FRONT AIR CONTROL (WITH MANUAL 3 CONTROL DIAL SYSTEM)

Connector Name Connector Color

M176

Connector No.

BLACK



H.S. Æ

Signal Name	1	I	I	I	1
Color of Wire	W/G	٩	٢	SB	5
Terminal No. Wire	-	2	3	4	9

	Connector No. M177	Connector Name (WITH MANUAL 3 CONTROL DIAL SYSTEM)	Connector Color BLUE	
	Connecto	Connecto	Connecto	

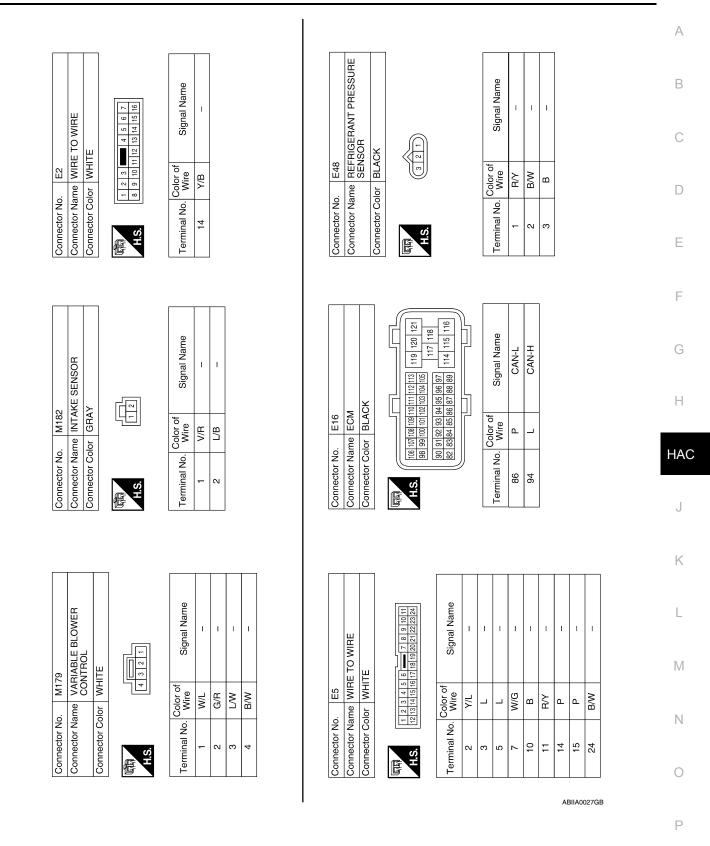
34 33 32 31 30 29 28 27	44 43 42 41 40 39 38 37 36	Signal Name	I	I	WATER VALVE OPEN +
31 3	40 3				5
32	41				
33	42	Ъ.,			
34	43	lie li			۲/۲
35	44	Color of Wire			7
ULANA	SH	Terminal No.	27	28	29

Т

ABIIA0026GB

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

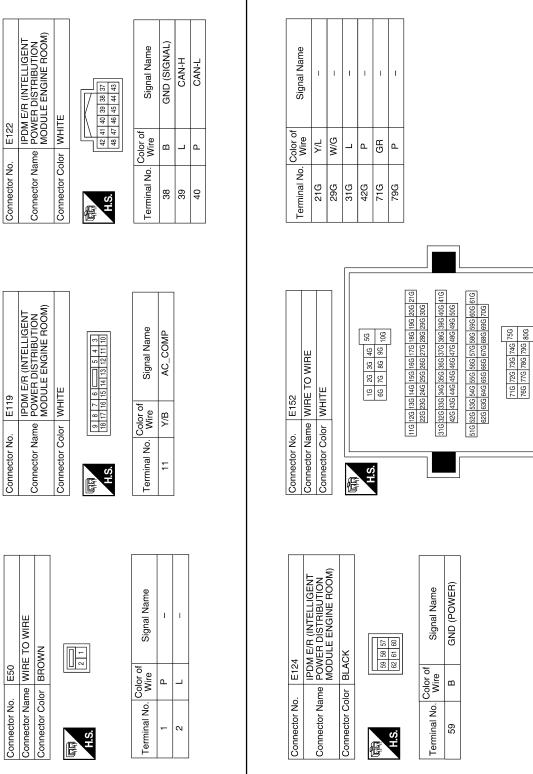
[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]



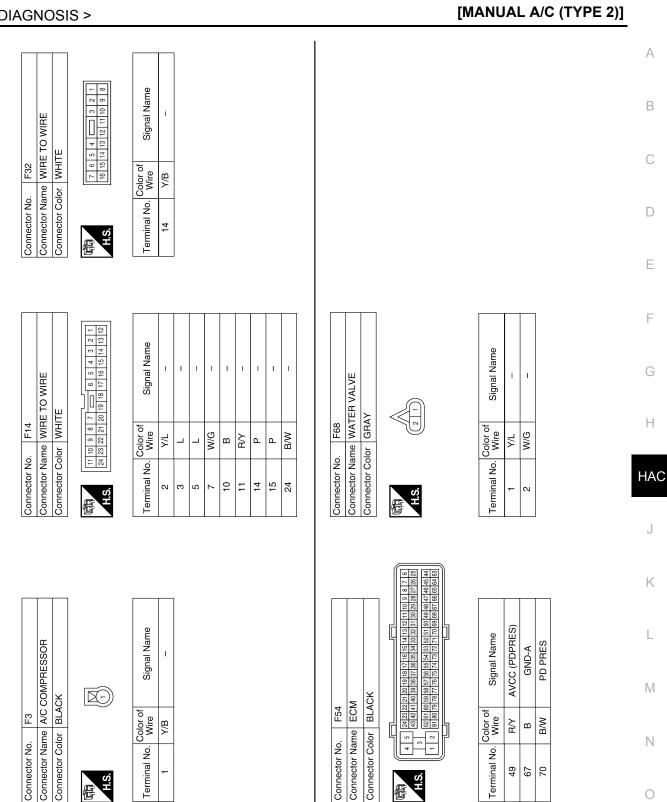
HAC-241



[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]



ABIIA0028GB

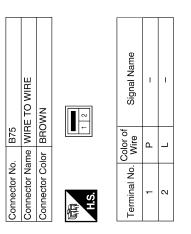


< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

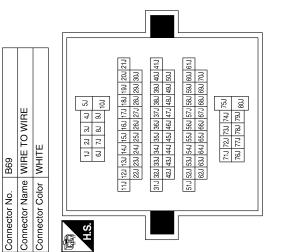
HAC-243

Ρ

ABIIA0029GB



Signal Name	I	I
Color of Wire	_	Р
Terminal No.	51J	52J



ABIIA0030GB

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS MANUAL A/C IDENTIFICATION TABLE

Application Table

INFOID:000000003790189 В

Manual A/C Type	Description	Visual Identification
Manual A/C (Type 1)	Two Control Dial System	
Manual A/C (Type 2)	Three Control Dial System [with variable blower control (VBC)]	

D

Н

HAC

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

А

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL

Symptom Matrix Chart

SYMPTOM TABLE

Symptom	Reference Page	
A/C system does not come on.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for A/C System.	HAC-232
Air outlet does not change.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Mode Door Motor.	HAC-199
Mode door motor is malfunctioning.		<u>11AC-199</u>
Discharge air temperature does not change.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Air Mix Door Motor.	HAC-204
Air mix door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to house Diagnosis Procedure for Air Mix Door Motor.	<u>11AC-204</u>
Intake door does not change.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Intake Door Motor.	HAC-209
Intake door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to house Diagnosis Procedure for intake Door Motor.	<u>11AC-209</u>
Defroster door motor is malfunctioning.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Defroster Door Motor.	HAC-212
Front blower motor operation is malfunction- ing.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Front Blower Motor.	HAC-217
Magnet clutch does not engage.	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Magnet Clutch.	HAC-223
Insufficient cooling	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Insufficient Cooling.	HAC-247
Insufficient heating	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Insufficient Heating.	HAC-255
Noise	Go to Trouble Diagnosis Procedure for Noise.	HAC-257

INFOID:000000003790190

INSUFFICIENT COOLING	
Component Function Check	A
SYMPTOM: Insufficient cooling	В
INSPECTION FLOW	
1.confirm symptom by performing operational check - temperature decrease	C
1. Rotate the blower control dial to the low speed.	C
 Turn temperature control dial counterclockwise to maximum cold. Check for cold air at discharge air outlets. 	
Can the symptom be duplicated?	D
YES >> GO TO 3.	
NO >> GO TO 2.	E
2.CHECK FOR ANY SYMPTOMS	
Perform a complete operational check for any symptoms. Refer to HAC-184. "Operational Check".	_
Does another symptom exist?	F
YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-246. "Symptom Matrix Chart"</u> . NO >> System OK.	
3. CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS	G
Check for any service bulletins.	
Check for any service bulletins.	Н
>> GO TO 4.	11
4.CHECK DRIVE BELTS	
Check compressor belt tension. Refer to EM-13, "Checking Drive Belts".	HAC
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 5.	J
NO >> Adjust or replace compressor belt. Refer to <u>EM-13, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	J
NO >> Adjust or replace compressor belt. Refer to <u>EM-13, "Removal and Installation"</u> . 5.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION	J
 NO >> Adjust or replace compressor belt. Refer to <u>EM-13, "Removal and Installation"</u>. 5.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation. Refer to <u>HAC-204, "Air Mix Door Motor Com-</u> 	J
NO >> Adjust or replace compressor belt. Refer to EM-13, "Removal and Installation". 5. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation. Refer to HAC-204, "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check".	J
NO >> Adjust or replace compressor belt. Refer to EM-13, "Removal and Installation". 5.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation. Refer to HAC-204, "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check". Does air mix door operate correctly?	J K L
NO >> Adjust or replace compressor belt. Refer to EM-13, "Removal and Installation". 5. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation. Refer to HAC-204, "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check".	J K L
NO >> Adjust or replace compressor belt. Refer to EM-13, "Removal and Installation". 5 .CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation. Refer to HAC-204, "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check". Does air mix door operate correctly? YES >> GO TO 6.	L
NO >> Adjust or replace compressor belt. Refer to EM-13, "Removal and Installation". 5 .CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation. Refer to HAC-204, "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check". Does air mix door operate correctly? YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Check air mix door motor circuit. Refer to HAC-205, "Air Mix Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure".	J K L
 NO >> Adjust or replace compressor belt. Refer to <u>EM-13, "Removal and Installation"</u>. 5.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation. Refer to <u>HAC-204, "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check"</u>. <u>Does air mix door operate correctly?</u> YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Check air mix door motor circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-205, "Air Mix Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure"</u>. 6.CHECK COOLING FAN MOTOR OPERATION 	L
 NO >> Adjust or replace compressor belt. Refer to EM-13. "Removal and Installation". 5. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation. Refer to HAC-204. "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check". Does air mix door operate correctly? YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Check air mix door motor circuit. Refer to HAC-205, "Air Mix Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure". 6. CHECK COOLING FAN MOTOR OPERATION Check and verify cooling fan motor for smooth operation. Refer to EC-386, "Component Inspection". Does cooling fan motor operate correctly? YES >> GO TO 7. 	L
 NO >> Adjust or replace compressor belt. Refer to EM-13, "Removal and Installation". 5. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation. Refer to HAC-204, "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check". Does air mix door operate correctly? YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Check air mix door motor circuit. Refer to HAC-205, "Air Mix Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure". 6. CHECK COOLING FAN MOTOR OPERATION Check and verify cooling fan motor for smooth operation. Refer to EC-386, "Component Inspection". Does cooling fan motor operate correctly? YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Check cooling fan motor. Refer to EC-386, "Diagnosis Procedure". 	L
$ \begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	L
$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	L
NO >> Adjust or replace compressor belt. Refer to EM-13. "Removal and Installation". 5. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation. Refer to HAC-204. "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check". Does air mix door operate correctly? YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Check air mix door motor circuit. Refer to HAC-205, "Air Mix Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure". 6. CHECK COOLING FAN MOTOR OPERATION Check and verify cooling fan motor for smooth operation. Refer to EC-386. "Component Inspection". Does cooling fan motor operate correctly? YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Check cooling fan motor. Refer to EC-386. "Diagnosis Procedure". 7. CHECK WATER VALVE OPERATION Check and verify water valve for smooth operation. Refer to <u>HAC-228, "Description". Does water valve operate correctly? </u>	L
$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	L
 NO >> Adjust or replace compressor belt. Refer to EM-13. "Removal and Installation". 5. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION Check and verify air mix door mechanism for smooth operation. Refer to HAC-204. "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function Check". Does air mix door operate correctly? YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Check air mix door motor circuit. Refer to HAC-205. "Air Mix Door Motor Diagnosis Procedure". 6. CHECK COOLING FAN MOTOR OPERATION Check and verify cooling fan motor for smooth operation. Refer to EC-386. "Component Inspection". Does cooling fan motor operate correctly? YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Check cooling fan motor. Refer to EC-386. "Diagnosis Procedure". 7. CHECK WATER VALVE OPERATION Check and verify water valve for smooth operation. Refer to HAC-228. "Description". Does water valve operate correctly? YES >> GO TO 8. 	L M N

Check recovery/recycling equipment before connecting to vehicle. Verify there is no pressure in the recovery/ recycling equipment by checking the gauges. If pressure exists, recover refrigerant from equipment lines.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

$9. {\sf CHECK REFRIGERANT PURITY}$

1. Connect recovery/recycling equipment to vehicle.

2. Confirm refrigerant purity in supply tank using recovery/recycling and refrigerant identifier.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Check contaminated refrigerant. Refer to <u>HAC-258, "Working with HFC-134a (R-134a)"</u>.

10.CHECK FOR EVAPORATOR FREEZE UP

Start engine and run A/C. Check for evaporator freeze up.

Does evaporator freeze up?

YES >> Perform performance test diagnoses. Refer to <u>HAC-248, "Diagnostic Work Flow"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 11.

11. CHECK REFRIGERANT PRESSURE

Check refrigerant pressure with manifold gauge connected. Refer to <u>HAC-250, "Performance Chart"</u>. <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>

YES >> Perform performance test diagnoses. Refer to <u>HAC-248, "Diagnostic Work Flow"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 12.

12.CHECK AIR DUCTS

Check ducts for air leaks.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> System OK.

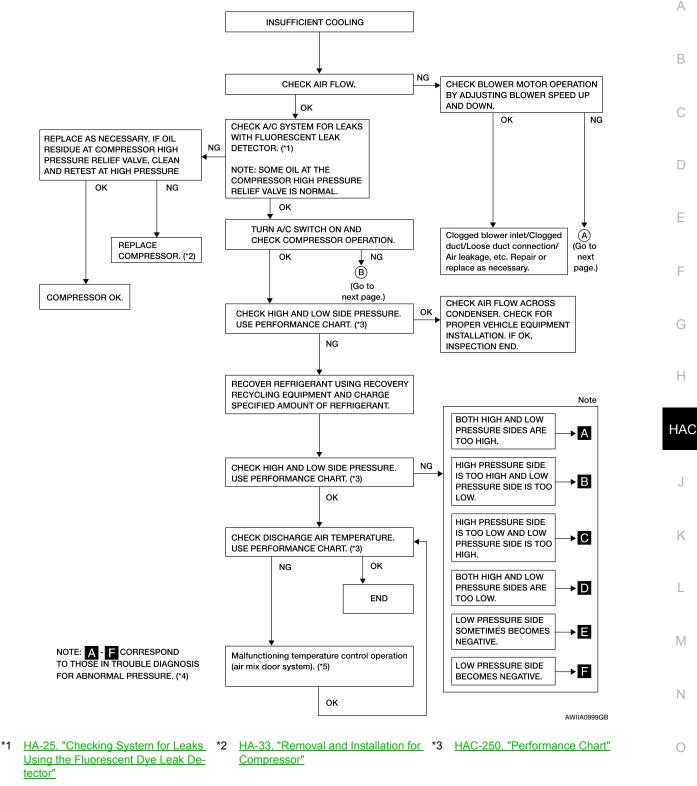
NO >> Repair air leaks.

Diagnostic Work Flow

INFOID:000000003790192

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

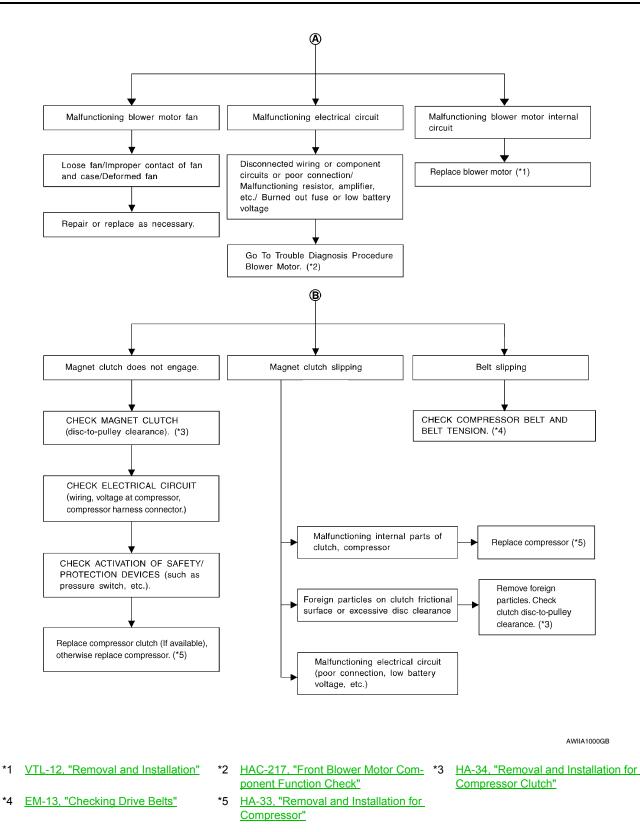
[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]



*4 <u>HAC-251, "Trouble Diagnoses for</u> <u>Abnormal Pressure"</u> *5 <u>HAC-204, "Air Mix Door Motor Com-</u> ponent Function Check"

Р

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >



Performance Chart

TEST CONDITION

Testing must be performed as follows:

INFOID:000000003790193

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Ε

F

Vehicle location	Indoors or in the shade (in a well-ventilated place)	
Doors	Closed	
Door window	Open	
Hood	Open	E
TEMP.	Max. COLD	
Mode control dial	Ventilation) set	
Recirculation (REC) switch	(Recirculation) set	
S Blower speed	Max. speed set	
Engine speed	Idle speed	L
Operate the air conditioning system	n for 10 minutes before taking measurements.	

TEST READING

Recirculation-to-discharge Air Temperature Table

Inside air (Recirculating air) at blower assembly inlet		Discharge air temperature at center ventilator	
Relative humidity %	Air temperature °C (°F)	°C (°F)	
	20 (68)	9.9 - 13.9 (50 - 57)	<u> </u>
-	25 (77)	14.6 - 18.6 (58 - 65)	
50 - 60	30 (86)	16.8 - 21.8 (62 - 71)	
	35 (95)	21.1 - 27.1 (70 - 81)	
	40 (104)	25.3 - 31.5 (78 - 89)	ŀ
	20 (68)	11.4 - 15.2 (53 - 59)	
	25 (77)	15.5 - 20.0 (60 - 68)	
60 - 70	30 (86)	19.9 - 25.0 (68 - 77)	
	35 (95)	24.5 - 29.6 (76 - 85)	
	40 (104)	28.7 - 34.9 (84 - 95)	

Ambient Air Temperature-to-operating Pressure Table

Ambient air		High-pressure (Discharge side)	Low-pressure (Suction side)	
Relative humidity %	Air temperature °C (°F)	kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)	kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)	
	20 (68)	1020 - 1250 (10.4 - 12.7, 147.9 - 181.3)	160 - 190 (1.63 - 1.94, 23.2 - 27.6)	
-	25 (77)	1236 - 1510 (12.6 - 15.4, 179.2 - 219)	206 - 245 (2.1 - 2.5, 29.9 - 35.6)	
50 - 70	30 (86)	1569 - 1,922 (16.0 - 19.6, 227.6 - 278.8)	265 - 324 (2.7 - 3.3, 38.4 - 46.9)	
-	35 (95)	1,697 - 2079 (17.3 - 21.2, 246.1 - 301.5)	304 - 363 (3.1 - 3.7, 44.1 - 52.6)	
-	40 (104)	1971 - 2403 (20.1 - 24.5, 285.9 - 348.5)	373 - 451 (3.8 - 4.6, 54.0 - 65.4)	

Trouble Diagnoses for Abnormal Pressure

INFOID:000000003790195

Whenever system's high and/or low side pressure is unusual, diagnose using a manifold gauge. The marker above the gauge scale in the following tables indicates the standard (usual) pressure range. Since the stan-

HAC-251

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

dard (usual) pressure, however, differs from vehicle to vehicle, refer to above table (Ambient air temperatureto-operating pressure table).

Both High- and Low-pressure Sides are Too High

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action
	Pressure is reduced soon af- ter water is splashed on con- denser.	Excessive refrigerant charge in refrigeration cycle	Reduce refrigerant until speci- fied pressure is obtained.
Both high- and low-pressure sides are too high.	Air suction by cooling fan is in- sufficient.	 Insufficient condenser cooling performance ↓ 1. Condenser fins are clogged. 2. Improper fan rotation of cooling fan 	 Clean condenser. Check and repair cooling fan if necessary.
	 Low-pressure pipe is not cold. When compressor is stopped high-pressure value quickly drops by approximately 196 kPa (2 kg/cm², 28 psi). It then decreases gradually thereafter. 	Poor heat exchange in con- denser (After compressor operation stops, high-pressure decreas- es too slowly.) ↓ Air in refrigeration cycle	Evacuate and recharge system.
	Engine tends to overheat.	Engine cooling systems mal- function.	Check and repair engine cool- ing system.
	 An area of the low-pressure pipe is colder than areas near the evaporator outlet. Plates are sometimes cov- ered with frost. 	 Excessive liquid refrigerant on low-pressure side Excessive refrigerant dis- charge flow Expansion valve is open a lit- tle compared with the speci- fication. ↓ Improper expansion valve ad- justment 	Replace expansion valve.

High-pressure Side is Too High and Low-pressure Side is Too Low

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action
High-pressure side is too high and low-pressure side is too low.	Upper side of condenser and high-pressure side are hot, however, liquid tank is not so hot.	High-pressure tube or parts lo- cated between compressor and condenser are clogged or crushed.	 Check and repair or replace malfunctioning parts. Check oil for contamination.

High-pressure Side is Too Low and Low-pressure Side is Too High

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action	А
High-pressure side is too low and low-pressure side is too high.	High- and low-pressure sides become equal soon after com- pressor operation stops.	Compressor pressure opera- tion is improper. ↓ Damaged inside compressor packings.	Replace compressor.	В
	No temperature difference be- tween high- and low-pressure sides.	Compressor pressure opera- tion is improper. ↓ Damaged inside compressor packings.	Replace compressor.	C

Both High- and Low-pressure Sides are Too Low

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action
Deth high- and low-pressure sides are too low.	 There is a big temperature difference between liquid tank outlet and inlet. Outlet temperature is extremely low. Liquid tank inlet and expan- sion valve are frosted. 	Liquid tank inside is slightly clogged.	 Replace liquid tank. Check oil for contamination.
	 Temperature of expansion valve inlet is extremely low as compared with areas near liquid tank. Expansion valve inlet may be frosted. Temperature difference oc- curs somewhere in high- pressure side. 	High-pressure pipe located be- tween liquid tank and expan- sion valve is clogged.	 Check and repair malfunc- tioning parts. Check oil for contamination.
	Expansion valve and liquid tank are warm or only cool when touched.	Low refrigerant charge. ↓ Leaking fittings or compo- nents.	Check refrigerant system for leaks. Refer to <u>HA-23, "Check-ing of Refrigerant Leaks"</u> .
	There is a big temperature dif- ference between expansion valve inlet and outlet while the valve itself is frosted.	 Expansion valve closes a little compared with the specification. ↓ 1. Improper expansion valve adjustment. 2. Malfunctioning expansion valve. 3. Outlet and inlet may be clogged. 	 Remove foreign particles by using compressed air. Check oil for contamination.
	An area of the low-pressure pipe is colder than areas near the evaporator outlet.	Low-pressure pipe is clogged or crushed.	Check and repair malfunc- tioning parts.Check oil for contamination.
	Air flow volume is too low.	Evaporator is frozen.	 Check intake sensor circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-230</u>, "Intake <u>Sensor Diagnosis Proce-</u> <u>dure"</u>. Repair evaporator fins. Replace evaporator. Refer to <u>HAC-217</u>, "Front <u>Blower Motor Component</u> Function Check".

Low-pressure Side Sometimes Becomes Negative

HAC-253

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action
E Low-pressure side sometimes be- comes negative.	 Air conditioning system does not function and does not cy- clically cool the compart- ment air. The system constantly func- tions for a certain period of time after compressor is stopped and restarted. 	Refrigerant does not discharge cyclically. ↓ Moisture is frozen at expan- sion valve outlet and inlet. ↓ Water is mixed with refrigerant.	 Drain water from refrigerant or replace refrigerant. Replace liquid tank.

Low-pressure Side Becomes Negative

Gauge indication	Refrigerant cycle	Probable cause	Corrective action
E Low-pressure side becomes nega- tive.	Liquid tank or front/rear side of expansion valve's pipe is frost- ed or dewed.	High-pressure side is closed and refrigerant does not flow. ↓ Expansion valve or liquid tank is frosted.	 Leave the system at rest until no frost is present. Start it again to check whether or not the malfunction is caused by water or foreign particles. If water is the cause, initially cooling is okay. Then the water freezes causing a blockage. Drain water from refrigerant or replace refrigerant. If due to foreign particles, remove expansion valve and remove the particles with dry and compressed air (not shop air). If either of the above methods cannot correct the malfunction, replace expansion valve. Replace liquid tank. Check oil for contamination.

INSUFFICIENT HEATING А Component Function Check INFOID:000000003790196 SYMPTOM: Insufficient heating В INSPECTION FLOW 1.CONFIRM SYMPTOM BY PERFORMING OPERATIONAL CHECK - TEMPERATURE INCREASE Turn the blower control dial to low speed. 1 Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to maximum heat 2. Check for hot air at discharge air outlets. 3. Can this symptom be duplicated? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Perform complete system operational check. Refer to HAC-184, "Operational Check". E 2.CHECK FOR SERVICE BULLETINS Check for any service bulletins. F >> GO TO 3. 3. CHECK ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM Check for proper engine coolant level. Refer to CO-10, "Inspection". 1. Check hoses for leaks or kinks. 2. 3. Check radiator cap. Refer to CO-10, "Inspection". Н 4. Check for air in cooling system. >> GO TO 4. HAC ${f 4}$. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR OPERATION Check the operation of the air mix door. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Check the air mix door motor circuit. Refer to HAC-204, "Air Mix Door Motor Component Function K Check". 5. CHECK AIR DUCTS Check for disconnected or leaking air ducts. L Is the inspection result normal? YFS >> GO TO 6. NO >> Repair all disconnected or leaking air ducts. M 6.CHECK HEATER HOSE TEMPERATURES 1. Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature. Ν Touch both the inlet and outlet heater hoses. 2. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> Hot inlet hose and a warm outlet hose: GO TO 7. >> • Inlet hose cold: GO TO 10. NO · Both hoses warm: GO TO 8. 7. CHECK ENGINE COOLANT SYSTEM P Check engine control temperature sensor. Refer to EC-127, "Component Inspection". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> System OK. NO >> Repair or replace as necessary. Retest. 8.CHECK HEATER HOSES

Check heater hoses for proper installation.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> System OK.

- NO >> 1. Back flush heater core.
 - 2. Drain the water from the system.
 - 3. Refill system with new engine coolant. Refer to CO-11, "Changing Engine Coolant".
 - 4. GO TO 9 to retest.

$9. {\sf CHECK} \; {\sf HEATER} \; {\sf HOSE} \; {\sf TEMPERATURES}$

- 1. Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature.
- 2. Touch both the inlet and outlet heater hoses.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> System OK.

NO >> Replace heater core. Refer to <u>VTL-15, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

10.CHECK WATER VALVE

Check the operation of the water valve. Refer to HAC-228, "Water Valve Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> System OK.
- NO >> Replace water valve.

INFOID:000000003790197

А

В



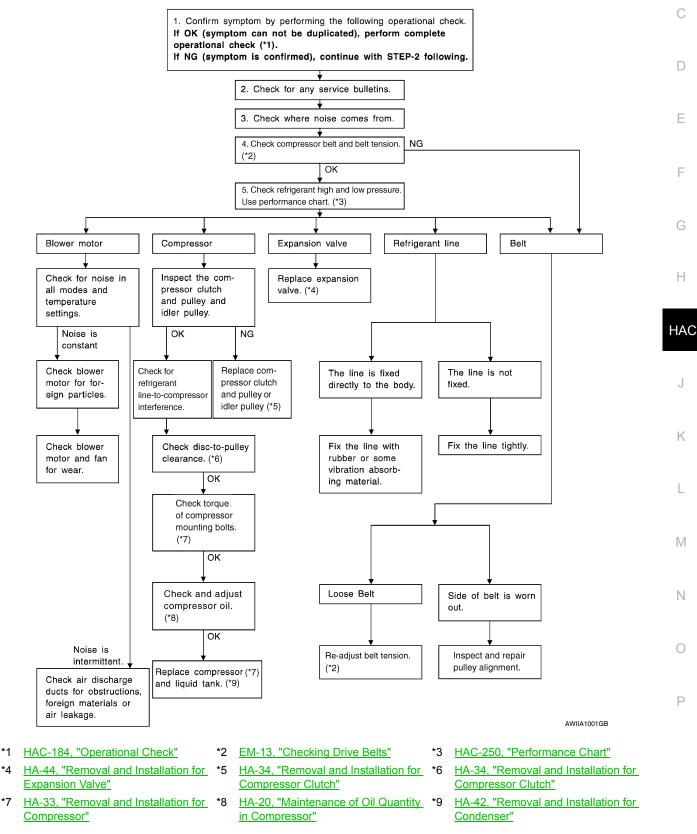
NOISE

*⊿

Component Function Check

SYMPTOM: Noise

INSPECTION FLOW



HAC-257

< PRECAUTION >

PRECAUTION PRECAUTIONS

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSION-ER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Man-

ual. WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

Working with HFC-134a (R-134a)

INFOID:000000003790199

WARNING:

- CFC-12 (R-12) refrigerant and HFC-134a (R-134a) refrigerant are not compatible. If the refrigerants are mixed compressor failure is likely to occur. Refer to <u>HA-4</u>, <u>"Contaminated Refrigerant"</u>. To determine the purity of HFC-134a (R-134a) in the vehicle and recovery tank, use Refrigerant Recovery/ Recycling Recharging equipment and Refrigerant Identifier.
- Use only specified oil for the HFC-134a (R-134a) A/C system and HFC-134a (R-134a) components. If oil other than that specified is used, compressor failure is likely to occur.
- The specified HFC-134a (R-134a) oil rapidly absorbs moisture from the atmosphere. The following handling precautions must be observed:
- When removing refrigerant components from a vehicle, immediately cap (seal) the component to minimize the entry of moisture from the atmosphere.
- When installing refrigerant components to a vehicle, do not remove the caps (unseal) until just before connecting the components. Connect all refrigerant loop components as quickly as possible to minimize the entry of moisture into system.
- Only use the specified oil from a sealed container. Immediately reseal containers of oil. Without proper sealing, oil will become moisture saturated and should not be used.
- Avoid breathing A/C refrigerant and oil vapor or mist. Exposure may irritate eyes, nose and throat. Remove HFC-134a (R-134a) from the A/C system using certified service equipment meeting requirements of SAE J2210 [HFC-134a (R-134a) recycling equipment], or J2209 [HFC-134a (R-134a) recycling equipment], If accidental system discharge occurs, ventilate work area before resuming service. Additional health and safety information may be obtained from refrigerant and oil manufacturers.
- Do not allow A/C oil to come in contact with styrofoam parts. Damage may result.

CONTAMINATED REFRIGERANT

If a refrigerant other than pure HFC-134a (R-134a) is identified in a vehicle, your options are:

- Explain to the customer that environmental regulations prohibit the release of contaminated refrigerant into the atmosphere.
- Explain that recovery of the contaminated refrigerant could damage your service equipment and refrigerant supply.
- Suggest the customer return the vehicle to the location of previous service where the contamination may have occurred.
- If you choose to perform the repair, recover the refrigerant using only **dedicated equipment and containers. Do not recover contaminated refrigerant into your existing service equipment.** If your facility does

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION >

[MANUAL A/C (TYPE 2)]

INFOID:000000003790200

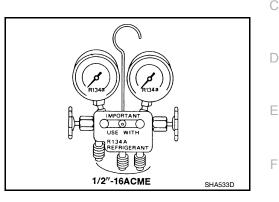
not have dedicated recovery equipment, you may contact a local refrigerant product retailer for available service. This refrigerant must be disposed of in accordance with all federal and local regulations. In addition, replacement of all refrigerant system components on the vehicle is recommended.

• If the vehicle is within the warranty period, the air conditioner warranty is void. Please contact NISSAN Customer Affairs for further assistance.

Precaution for Service Equipment

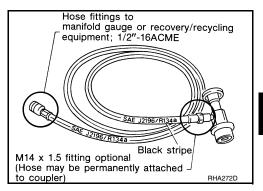
MANIFOLD GAUGE SET

Be certain that the gauge face indicates R-134a or 134a. Make sure the gauge set has 1/2"-16 ACME threaded connections for service hoses. Confirm the set has been used only with refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) along with specified oil.



SERVICE HOSES

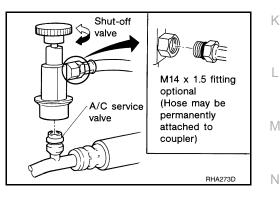
Be certain that the service hoses display the markings described (colored hose with black stripe). All hoses must include positive shutoff devices (either manual or automatic) near the end of the hoses opposite the manifold gauge.



SERVICE COUPLERS

Never attempt to connect HFC-134a (R-134a) service couplers to a CFC-12 (R-12) A/C system. The HFC-134a (R-134a) couplers will not properly connect to the CFC-12 (R-12) system. However, if an improper connection is attempted, discharging and contamination may occur.

Shut-off valve rotation	A/C service valve	
Clockwise	Open	
Counterclockwise	Close	



0

A

Н

HAC